

# Juniper Cloud-Native Router 24.2 Deployment Guide

Published  
2025-09-18

Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1133 Innovation Way  
Sunnyvale, California 94089  
USA  
408-745-2000  
[www.juniper.net](http://www.juniper.net)

Juniper Networks, the Juniper Networks logo, Juniper, and Junos are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks, service marks, registered marks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

*Juniper Cloud-Native Router 24.2 Deployment Guide*  
Copyright © 2025 Juniper Networks, Inc. All rights reserved.

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

## YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

## END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <https://support.juniper.net/support/eula/>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

# Table of Contents

1

## Introduction

Juniper Cloud-Native Router Overview | 2

Juniper Cloud-Native Router Components | 5

Cloud-Native Router vRouter Datapath | 11

Cloud-Native Router Deployment Modes | 13

Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview | 14

2

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Baremetal Server

Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Baremetal Servers | 28

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 28

Verify Installation | 32

System Requirements for Baremetal Servers | 36

Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Bare Metal Servers | 47

Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 61

3

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Red Hat OpenShift

Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for OpenShift Deployment | 71

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 71

Verify Installation | 75

System Requirements for OpenShift Deployment | 81

Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for OpenShift Deployment | 94

Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 107

4

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Amazon EKS

Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router on Amazon EKS | 117

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Juniper Support Site Package | 117

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using AWS Marketplace Subscription (BYOL) | 121

Verify Cloud-Native Router Installation on Amazon EKS | 125

**System Requirements for EKS Deployment | 130**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for EKS Deployment | 139**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 148**

**Deploy Cloud-Native Router as a VPC Gateway | 157**

Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Overview | 157

Install the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway | 158

Prepare the MetallB Cluster | 170

Prepare the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Cluster | 173

Prepare the On-Premises Cluster | 175

## 5

### **Install Cloud-Native Router on Google Cloud Platform**

**Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for GCP Deployment | 178**

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Juniper Support Site Package | 178

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Via Google Cloud Marketplace | 182

Verify Installation | 184

**System Requirements for GCP Deployment | 188**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for GCP Deployment | 198**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 208**

## 6

### **Install Cloud-Native Router on Wind River Cloud Platform**

**Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Wind River Deployment | 218**

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 218

Verify Installation | 222

**System Requirements for Wind River Deployment | 226**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Wind River Deployment | 238**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 249**

7

## **Install Cloud-Native Router on Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform**

**Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Azure Deployment | 260**

Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 260

Verify Installation | 264

**System Requirements for Azure Deployment | 268**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Azure Deployment | 278**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 287**

8

## **Install Cloud-Native Router on VMWare Tanzu**

**Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for VMWare Tanzu | 297**

**System Requirements for Tanzu Deployment | 297**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Tanzu Deployment | 308**

**Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 309**

9

## **Deploying Service Chain (cSRX) with JCNr**

**Deploying Service Chain (cSRX) with JCNr | 311**

Install cSRX on an Existing Cloud-Native Router Installation | 311

Install cSRX During Cloud-Native Router Installation | 312

Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX | 313

Customize cSRX Helm Chart | 314

10

## **Manage**

**Manage Cloud-Native Router Software | 319**

Upgrading JCNr | 319

Downgrading JCNr | 322

Uninstalling JCNr | 322

**Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses | 323**

Installing Your License | 323

Renewing Your License | 324

## **Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane | 326**

Allocate CPUs Using the Kubernetes CPU Manager | 326

Allocate CPUs Using Static CPU Allocation | 329

11

## **Troubleshoot**

### **Troubleshoot Deployment Issues | 332**

Troubleshoot Deployment Issues | 332

12

## **Appendix**

Kubernetes Overview | 338

Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages | 339

Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart | 340

Configure Repository Credentials | 349

Deploy Prepackaged Images | 350

CloudFormation Template for EKS Cluster | 351

Juniper Technology Previews (Tech Previews) | 363

# 1

CHAPTER

## Introduction

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Juniper Cloud-Native Router Overview | 2](#)
  - [Juniper Cloud-Native Router Components | 5](#)
  - [Cloud-Native Router vRouter Datapath | 11](#)
  - [Cloud-Native Router Deployment Modes | 13](#)
  - [Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview | 14](#)
-

# Juniper Cloud-Native Router Overview

## SUMMARY

This topic provides an overview of the Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNR) overview, use cases, and features.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Overview | 2](#)
- [Use Cases | 2](#)
- [Architecture and Key Components | 3](#)
- [Features | 4](#)

## Overview

While 5G unleashes higher bandwidth, lower latency and higher capacity, it also brings in new infrastructure challenges such as increased number of base stations or cell sites, more backhaul links with larger capacity and more cell site routers and aggregation routers. Service providers are integrating cloud-native infrastructure in distributed RAN (D-RAN) topologies, which are usually small, leased spaces, with limited power, space and cooling. The disaggregation of radio access network (RAN) and the expansion of 5G data centers into cloud hyperscalers has added newer requirements for cloud-native routing.

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router provides the service providers the flexibility to roll out the expansion requirements for 5G rollouts, reducing both the CapEx and OpEx.

Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNR) is a containerized router that combines Juniper's proven routing technology with the [Junos containerized routing protocol daemon \(cRPD\)](#) as the controller and a high-performance Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) or extended Berkley Packet Filter (eBPF) eXpress Data Path (XDP) datapath based vRouter forwarding plane. It is implemented in Kubernetes and interacts seamlessly with a Kubernetes container network interface (CNI) framework.

## Use Cases

The Cloud-Native Router has the following use cases:

- **Radio Access Network (RAN)**

The new 5G-only sites are a mix of centralized RAN (C-RAN) and distributed RAN (D-RAN). The C-RAN sites are typically large sites owned by the carrier and continue to deploy physical routers. The D-RAN sites, on the other hand, are tens of thousands of smaller sites, closer to the users.



Optimization of CapEx and OpEx is a huge factor for the large number of D-RAN sites. These sites are also typically leased, with limited space, power and cooling capacities. There is limited connectivity over leased lines for transit back to the mobile core. Juniper Cloud-Native Router is designed to work in the constraints of a D-RAN. It is integrated with the distributed unit (DU) and installable on an existing 1 U server.

- **Telco virtual private cloud (VPC)**

The 5G data centers are expanding into cloud hyperscalers to support more radio sites. The cloud-native routing available in public cloud environments do not support the routing demands of telco VPCs, such as MPLS, quality of service (QoS), L3 VPN, and more. The Juniper Cloud-Native Router integrates directly into the cloud as a containerized network function (CNF), managed as a cloud-native Kubernetes component, while providing advanced routing capabilities.

## Architecture and Key Components

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router consists of the [Junos containerized routing protocol Daemon \(cRPD\)](#) as the control plane (Cloud-Native Router Controller), providing topology discovery, route advertisement and forwarding information base (FIB) programming, as well as dynamic underlays and overlays. It uses the Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) or eBPF XDP datapath enabled vRouter as a forwarding plane, providing packet forwarding for applications in a pod and host path I/O for protocol sessions. The third component is the Cloud-Native Router container network interface (CNI) that interacts with Kubernetes as a secondary CNI to create pod interfaces, assign addresses and generate the router configuration.

The Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) is an open source set of libraries and drivers. DPDK enables fast packet processing by allowing network interface cards (NICs) to send direct memory access (DMA) packets directly into an application's address space. The applications poll for packets, to avoid the overhead of interrupts from the NIC. Integrating with DPDK allows a vRouter to process more packets per second than is possible when the vRouter runs as a kernel module.

The extended Berkley Packet Filter (eBPF) is a Linux kernel technology that executes user-defined programs inside a sandbox virtual machine. It enables low-level networking programs to execute with optimal performance. The eXpress Data Path (XDP) frameworks enables high-speed packet processing for the eBPF programs. Cloud-Native Router supports eBPF XDP datapath based vRouter.

In this integrated solution, the Cloud-Native Router Controller uses gRPC, a high performance Remote Procedure Call, based services to exchange messages and to communicate with the vRouter, thus creating the fully functional Cloud-Native Router. This close communication allows you to:

- Learn about fabric and workload interfaces.
- Provision DPDK or kernel-based interfaces for Kubernetes pods as needed.
- Configure IPv4 and IPv6 address allocation for pods.

- Run routing protocols such as ISIS, BGP, and OSPF and much more.

## Features

- Easy deployment, removal, and upgrade on general purpose compute devices using Helm.
- Higher packet forwarding performance with DPDK-based JCNR-vRouter.
- Full routing, switching, and forwarding stacks in software.
- Out-of-the-box software-based open radio access network (O-RAN) support.
- Quick spin up with containerized deployment.
- Highly scalable solution.
- L3 features such as transit gateway, support for routing protocols, BFD, VRRP, VRF-Lite, EVPN Type-5, ECMP and BGP Unnumbered, access control lists, SRv6.
- L2 functionality, such as MAC learning, MAC aging, MAC limiting, native VLAN, L2 statistics, and access control lists (ACLs).
- L2 reachability to Radio Units (RU) for management traffic.
- L2 or L3 reachability to physical distributed units (DU) such as 5G millimeter wave DUs or 4G DUs.
- VLAN tagging and bridge domains.
- Trunk and access ports.
- Support for multiple virtual functions (VF) on Ethernet NICs.
- Support for bonded VF interfaces.
- Rate limiting of egress broadcast, unknown unicast, and multicast traffic on fabric interfaces.
- IPv4 and IPv6 routing.

# Juniper Cloud-Native Router Components

## SUMMARY

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router solution consists of several components including the Cloud-Native Router controller, the Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) or extended Berkley Packet Filter (eBPF) eXpress Data Path (XDP) datapath based Cloud-Native Router vRouter and the JCNR-CNI. This topic provides a brief overview of the components of the Juniper Cloud-Native Router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Cloud-Native Router Components | 5](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Controller | 7](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router vRouter | 8](#)
- [JCNR-CNI | 9](#)
- [Syslog-NG | 11](#)

## Cloud-Native Router Components

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router has primarily three components—the Cloud-Native Router Controller control plane, the Cloud-Native Router vRouter forwarding plane, and the JCNR-CNI for Kubernetes integration. All Cloud-Native Router components are deployed as containers.

[Figure 1 on page 6](#) shows the components of the Juniper Cloud-Native Router inside a Kubernetes cluster when implemented with DPDK based vRouter.

**Figure 1: Components of Juniper Cloud-Native Router (DPDK Datapath)**

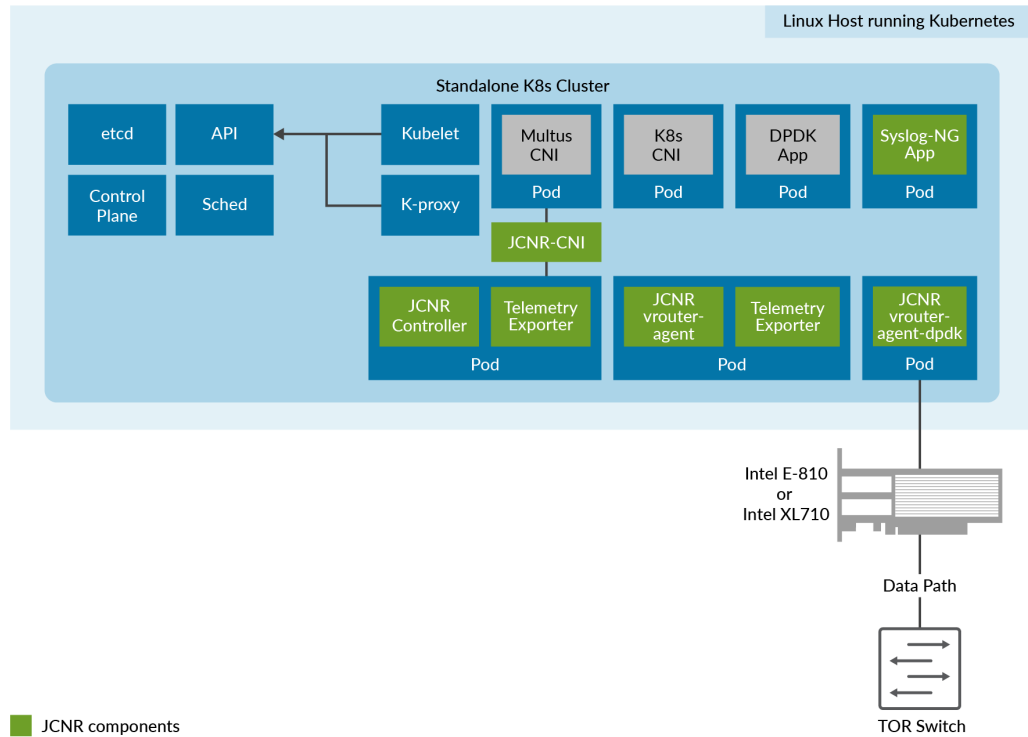
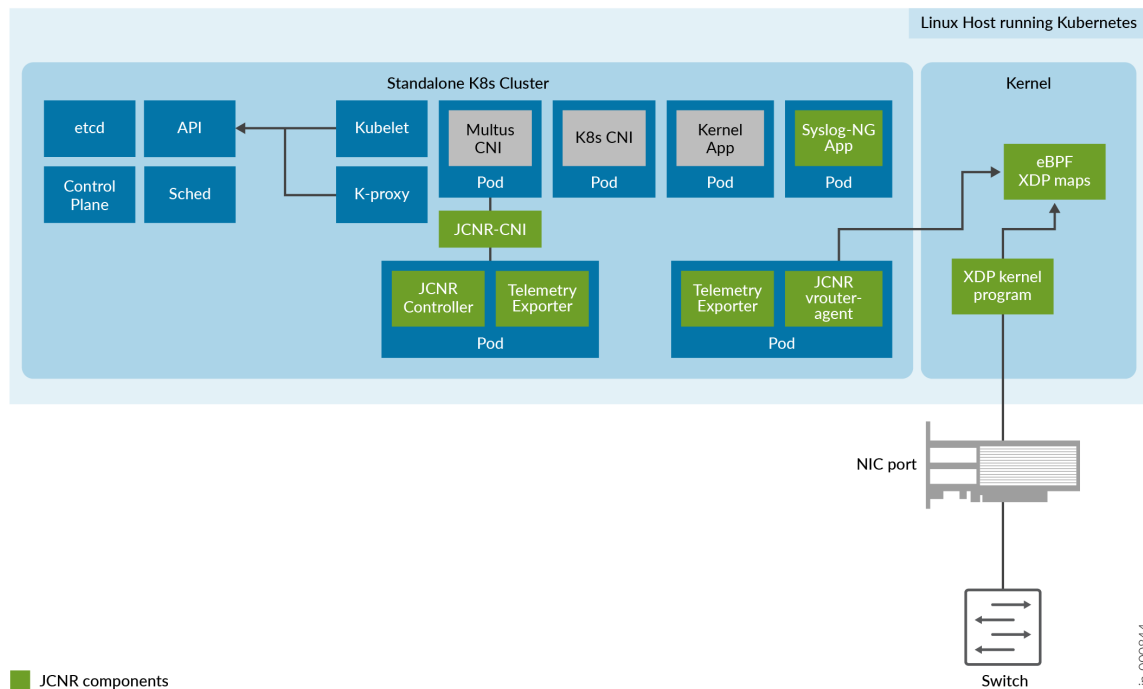


Figure 2 on page 7 shows the components of the Juniper Cloud-Native Router inside a Kubernetes cluster when implemented with eBPF XDP based vRouter.

Figure 2: Components of Juniper Cloud-Native Router (eBPF XDP Datapath)



## Cloud-Native Router Controller

The Cloud-Native Router Controller is the control-plane of the cloud-native router solution that runs the Junos containerized routing protocol Daemon (cRPD). It is implemented as a statefulset. The controller communicates with the other elements of the cloud-native router. Configuration, policies, and rules that you set on the controller at deployment time are communicated to the Cloud-Native Router vRouter and other components for implementation.

For example, firewall filters (ACLs) configured on the controller are sent to the Cloud-Native Router vRouter (through the vRouter agent).

### Juniper Cloud-Native Router Controller Functionality:

- Exposes Junos OS compatible CLI configuration and operation commands that are accessible to external automation and orchestration systems using the NETCONF protocol.
- Supports vRouter as the high-speed forwarding plane. This enables applications that are built using the DPDK framework to send and receive packets directly to the application and the vRouter without passing through the kernel.

- Supports configuration of VLAN-tagged sub-interfaces on physical function (PF), virtual function (VF), virtio, access, and trunk interfaces managed by the DPDK-enabled vRouter.
- Supports configuration of bridge domains, VLANs, and virtual-switches.
- Advertises DPDK application reachability to core network using routing protocols primarily with BGP, IS-IS and OSPF.
- Distributes L3 network reachability information of the pods inside and outside a cluster.
- Maintains configuration for L2 firewall.
- Passes configuration information to the vRouter through the vRouter-agent.
- Stores license key information.
- Works as a BGP Speaker, establishing peer relationships with other BGP speakers to exchange routing information.
- Exports control plane telemetry data to Prometheus and gNMI.

### Configuration Options

Use the ["configlet resource" on page 61](#) to configure the cRPD pods.

## Cloud-Native Router vRouter

The Cloud-Native Router vRouter is a high-performance datapath component. It is an alternative to the Linux bridge or the Open vSwitch (OVS) module in the Linux kernel. It runs as a user-space process. The vRouter functionality is implemented in two pods, one for the vrouter-agent and the vrouter-telemetry-exporter, and the other for the vrouter-agent-dpdk. This split gives you the flexibility to tailor CPU resources to the different vRouter components as needed.

The vRouter supports both Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) and extended Berkley Packet Filter (eBPF) eXpress Data Path (XDP) datapath.



**NOTE:** Cloud-Native Router eBPF XDP Datapath is a *Juniper Technology Preview (Tech Preview)* feature. Limited features are supported. See ["Cloud-Native Router vRouter Datapath" on page 11](#) for more details.

### Cloud-Native Router vRouter Functionality:

- Performs routing with Layer 3 virtual private networks.

- Performs L2 forwarding.
- Supports high-performance DPDK-based forwarding.
- Supports high performance eBPF XDP datapath based forwarding.
- Exports data plane telemetry data to Prometheus and gNMI.

#### **Benefits of vRouter:**

- High-performance packet processing.
- Forwarding plane provides faster forwarding capabilities than kernel-based forwarding.
- Forwarding plane is more scalable than kernel-based forwarding.
- Support for the following NICs:
  - Intel E810 (Columbiaville) family
  - Intel XL710 (Fortville) family

## **JCNR-CNI**

JCNR-CNI is a new container network interface (CNI) developed by Juniper. JCNR-CNI is a Kubernetes CNI plugin installed on each node to provision network interfaces for application pods. During pod creation, Kubernetes delegates pod interface creation and configuration to JCNR-CNI. JCNR-CNI interacts with Cloud-Native Router controller and the vRouter to setup DPDK interfaces. When a pod is removed, JCNR-CNI is invoked to de-provision the pod interface, configuration, and associated state in Kubernetes and cloud-native router components. JCNR-CNI works as a secondary CNI, along with the Multus CNI to add and configure pod interfaces.

#### **JCNR-CNI Functionality:**

- Manages the networking tasks in Kubernetes pods such as:
  - assigning IP addresses.
  - allocating MAC addresses.
  - setting up untagged, access, and other interfaces between the pod and vRouter in a Kubernetes cluster.
  - creating VLAN sub-interfaces.
  - creating L3 interfaces.

- Acts on pod events such as add and delete.
- Generates cRPD configuration.

The JCNr-CNI manages the secondary interfaces that the pods use. It creates the required interfaces based on the configuration in YAML-formatted network attachment definition (NAD) files. The JCNr-CNI configures some interfaces before passing them to their final location or connection point and provides an API for further interface configuration options such as:

- Instantiating different kinds of pod interfaces.
- Creating virtio-based high performance interfaces for pods that leverage the DPDK data plane.
- Creating veth pair interfaces that allow pods to communicate using the Linux Kernel networking stack.
- Creating pod interfaces in access or trunk mode.
- Attaching pod interfaces to bridge domains and virtual routers.
- Supporting IPAM plug-in for Dynamic IP address allocation.
- Allocating unique socket interfaces for virtio interfaces.
- Managing the networking tasks in pods such as assigning IP addresses and setting up of interfaces between the pod and vRouter in a Kubernetes cluster.
- Connecting pod interface to a network including pod-to-pod and pod-to-network.
- Integrating with the vRouter for offloading packet processing.

#### **Benefits of JCNr-CNI:**

- Improved pod interface management
- Customizable administrative and monitoring capabilities
- Increased performance through tight integration with the controller and vRouter components

#### **The Role of JCNr-CNI in Pod Creation:**

When you create a pod for use in the cloud-native router, the Kubernetes component known as **kubelet** calls the Multus CNI to set up pod networking and interfaces. Multus reads the annotations section of the **pod.yaml** file to find the NADs. If a NAD points to JCNr-CNI as the CNI plug in, Multus calls the JCNr-CNI to set up the pod interface. JCNr-CNI creates the interface as specified in the NAD. JCNr-CNI then generates and pushes a configuration into the controller.



## Syslog-NG

Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses a syslog-ng pod to gather event logs from cRPD and vRouter and transform the logs into JSON-based notifications. The notifications are logged to a file. Syslog-ng runs as a daemonset.

# Cloud-Native Router vRouter Datapath

## SUMMARY

Cloud-Native Router supports both Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) and extended Berkley Packet Filter (eBPF) eXpress Data Path (XDP) datapath based vRouter forwarding plane.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Data Plane Development Kit \(DPDK\) | 11](#)
- [eBPF XDP | 12](#)

The Cloud-Native Router vRouter forwarding plane supports both the Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) and extended Berkley Packet Filter (eBPF) eXpress Data Path (XDP) datapath for high-speed packet processing.

## Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK)

DPDK is an open-source set of libraries and drivers for rapid packet processing. DPDK enables fast packet processing by allowing network interface cards (NICs) to send direct memory access (DMA) packets directly into an application's address space. This method of packet routing lets the application poll for packets, which prevents the overhead of interrupts from the NIC.

DPDK's poll mode drivers (PMDs) use the physical interface (NIC) of a VM's host instead of the Linux kernel's interrupt-based drivers. The NIC's registers operate in user space, which makes them accessible by DPDK's PMDs. As a result, the host OS does not need to manage the NIC's registers. This means that the DPDK application manages all packet polling, packet processing, and packet forwarding of a NIC. Instead of waiting for an I/O interrupt to occur, a DPDK application constantly polls for packets and processes these packets immediately upon receiving them.

DPDK datapath has high CPU usage due to the poll mode and has high maintenance costs. Also, when implementing DPDK, the NIC is no longer available in the kernel, hence sockets and forwarding plane code must be re-implemented.

## eBPF XDP



**NOTE:** This is a *Juniper Technology Preview (Tech Preview)* feature.

Cloud-Native Router also supports an eBPF XDP datapath based vRouter. eBPF (extended Berkley Packet Filter) is a Linux kernel technology that executes user-defined programs inside a sandbox virtual machine. It enables low-level networking programs to execute with optimal performance. The eXpress Data Path (XDP) framework enables high-speed packet processing for the eBPF programs. Cloud-Native Router supports XDP in native (driver) mode on Baremetal server deployments for limited drivers only. See "[System Requirements for Baremetal Servers](#)" on page 36 for more details.

### Benefits of eBPF XDP Datapath

Benefits of eBPF XDP Datapath include:

- An eBPF XDP kernel program and its custom library is easier to maintain across kernel versions and has wider kernel compatibility. The kernel dependencies are limited to a small set of eBPF helper functions.
- The program is safer since it is analysed by the in-built Linux eBPF verifier before it is loaded into the kernel.
- Offers higher performance using kernel bypass and omitting socket buffer (skb) allocation.

### Supported Cloud-Native Router Features for eBPF XDP

The following Cloud-Native Router Features are supported with eBPF XDP for IPv4 traffic only:

- L3 traffic with Cloud-Native Router deployed as a sending, receiving or transit router
- VRF-Lite
- MPLSoUDP
- IGP—OSPF, IS-IS
- BGP route advertisements



**NOTE:** When deploying JCNR, you can configure the `agentModeType` attribute in the helmchart to select either a DPDK based or eBPF XDP datapath based vRouter.

# Cloud-Native Router Deployment Modes

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to know about the various modes of deploying the cloud-native router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Deployment Modes | 13](#)

## Deployment Modes

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router Release 23.2, you can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in L2, L3 and L2-L3 modes, auto-derived based on the interface configuration in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.



**NOTE:** In the `values.yaml` file:

- When all the interfaces have an `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L2.
- When one or more interfaces have an `interface_mode` key configured and some of the interfaces do not have the `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L2-L3.
- When none of the interfaces have the `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L3.

In L2 mode, the cloud-native router behaves like a switch and therefore does not perform any routing functions and it does not run any routing protocols. The pod network uses VLANs to direct traffic to various destinations.

In L3 mode, the cloud-native router behaves like a router and therefore performs routing functions and runs routing protocols such as ISIS, BGP, OSPF, and segment routing-MPLS. In L3 mode, the pod network is divided into an IPv4 or IPv6 underlay network and an IPv4 or IPv6 overlay network. The underlay network is used for control plane traffic.

The L2-L3 mode provides the functionality of both the switch and the router at the same time. It enables Cloud-Native Router to act as both a switch and a router simultaneously by performing switching in a set of interfaces and routing in the other set of interfaces. Cell site routers in a 5G deployment need to handle both L2 and L3 traffic. DHCP packets from radio outdoor unit (RU) is an

example of L2 traffic and data packets moving from outdoor unit (ODU) to central unit (CU) is an example of L3 traffic.

## Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview

### SUMMARY

This topic provides information on the network communication interfaces provided by the JCNR-Controller. Fabric interfaces are aggregated interfaces that receive traffic from multiple interfaces. Interfaces to which different workloads are connected are called workload interfaces.

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Juniper Cloud-Native Router Interface Types | 14](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Interface Details | 15](#)

Read this topic to understand the network communication interfaces provided by the JCNR-Controller. We cover interface names, what they connect to, how they communicate and the services they provide.

## Juniper Cloud-Native Router Interface Types

Juniper Cloud-Native Router supports two types of interfaces:

- **Fabric interfaces**—Aggregated interfaces that receive traffic from multiple interfaces. Fabric interfaces are always physical interfaces. They can either be a physical function (PF) or a virtual function (VF). The throughput requirement for these interfaces is higher, hence multiple hardware queues are allocated to them. Each hardware queue is allocated with a dedicated CPU core. The interfaces are configured for the cloud-native router using the appropriate `values.yaml` file in the deployer helmcharts. You can view the interface mapping using the `dpdkinfo -c` command (View the *Troubleshoot using the vRouter CLI* topic for more details). You also have fabric workload interfaces that have low throughput requirement. Only one hardware queue is allocated to the interface, thereby saving precious CPU resources. These interfaces can be configured using the appropriate `values.yaml` file in the deployer helmcharts.
- **Workload interfaces**—Interfaces to which different workloads are connected. They can either be software-based or hardware-based interfaces. Software-based interfaces (pod interfaces) are either high-performance interfaces using the Data Plane Development Kit (DPDK) poll mode driver (PMD) or a low-performance interfaces using the kernel driver. Typically the DPDK interfaces are used for data traffic such as the GPRS Tunneling Protocol for user data (GTP-U) traffic and the kernel-based

interfaces are used for control plane data traffic such as TCP. The kernel pod interfaces are typically for the operations, administration and maintenance (OAM) traffic or are used by non-DPDK pods. The kernel pod interfaces are configured as a veth-pair, with one end of the interface in the pod and the other end in the Linux kernel on the host. The DPDK native pod interfaces (virtio interfaces) are plumbed as vhost-user interfaces to the DPDK vRouter by the CNI. Cloud-Native Router also supports bonded interfaces via the link bonding PMD. These interfaces can be configured using the appropriate `values.yaml` file in the deployer helmcharts.

Cloud-Native Router supports different types of VLAN interfaces including trunk, access and sub-interfaces across fabric and workload interfaces.

## Cloud-Native Router Interface Details

The different Cloud-Native Router interfaces are provided in detail below:

### Agent Interface

The vRouter has only one agent interface. The agent interface enables communication between the vRouter-agent and the vRouter containers. On the vRouter CLI when you issue the `vif --list` command, the agent interface looks like this:

```
vif0/0      Socket: unix
            Type: Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
            Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
            RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
            RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            TX packets:650 bytes:99307 errors:0
            Drops:0
```

### L3 Fabric Interface (DPDK)

A layer-3 fabric interface bound to the DPDK.

L3 fabric interface in cRPD can be reviewed on the cRPD shell using the `junos show interfaces` command:

```
show interfaces routing ens2f2
Interface      State Addresses
ens2f2         Up      MPLS  enabled
               ISO   enabled
```

```

INET 192.21.2.4
INET6 2001:192:21:2::4
INET6 fe80::c5da:7e9c:e168:56d7
INET6 fe80::a0be:69ff:fe59:8b58

```

The corresponding physical and tap interfaces can be seen on the vRouter using the `vif --list` command on the vRouter shell.

```

vif0/1      PCI: 0000:17:01.1 (Speed 25000, Duplex 1) NH: 7 MTU: 9000 <- PCI
Address
Type:Physical HWaddr:d6:93:87:91:45:6c IPaddr: 192.21.2.4 <- Physical interface
IP6addr:2001:192:21:2::4 <- IPv6 address
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:2 Mcast Vrf:2 Flags:L3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:16 <- L3 (only) interface
RX port  packets:423168341 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:17:01.1 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
RX packets:423168341 bytes:29123418594 errors:0
TX packets:417508247 bytes:417226216530 errors:0
Drops:8
TX port  packets:417508247 errors:0

vif0/2      PMD: ens2f2 NH: 12 MTU: 9000 <- Tap interface name as seen by cRPD
Type:Host HWaddr:d6:93:87:91:45:6c IPaddr: 192.21.2.4 <- Tap interface type
IP6addr:2001:192:21:2::4
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:2 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:15 TxXVif:1 <-cross-connected to
vif 1
RX device packets:306995 bytes:25719830 errors:0
RX queue  packets:306995 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:306995 bytes:25719830 errors:0
TX packets:307489 bytes:25880250 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue  packets:307489 errors:0
TX device packets:307489 bytes:25880250 errors:0

```

## L3 Bond Interface (DPDK)

A layer 3 bond interface bound to DPDK.

```
show interfaces routing bond34
Interface      State Addresses
bond34        Up    INET6 2001:192:7:7::4
              ISO   enabled
              INET  192.7.7.4
              INET6 fe80::527c:6fff:fe48:7574
```

```
vif0/3      PCI: 0000:00:00.0 (Speed 25000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 1514 <- Bond interface (PCI id
0)

Type:Physical HWaddr:50:7c:6f:48:75:74 IPaddr:192.7.7.4 <- Physical interface
IP6addr:2001:192:7:7::4
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:1 Mcast Vrf:1 Flags:TcL3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:18
RX port  packets:402183888 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: eth_bond_bond34 Status: UP Driver: net_bonding <- Bonded master
Slave Interface(0): 0000:5e:00.0 Status: UP Driver: net_ice <- Bond slave - 1
Slave Interface(1): 0000:af:00.0 Status: UP Driver: net_ice <- Bond slave - 2
RX packets:402183888 bytes:49519387070 errors:0
TX packets:79226 bytes:7330912 errors:0
Drops:1393
TX port  packets:79226 errors:0
```

```
vif0/4      PMD: bond34 NH: 11 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:50:7c:6f:48:75:74 IPaddr:192.7.7.4 <- Tap interface
IP6addr:2001:192:7:7::4
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:1 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:15 TxXVif:3 <- Tap interface for
bond

RX device packets:76357 bytes:7101918 errors:0
RX queue  packets:76357 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:76357 bytes:7101918 errors:0
TX packets:75349 bytes:6946908 errors:0
Drops:0
```

```
TX queue  packets:75349 errors:0
TX device packets:75349  bytes:6946908 errors:0
```

### L3 Pod VLAN Sub-Interface (DPDK)

Starting in Juniper Cloud-Native Router Release 23.2, the cloud-native router supports the use of VLAN sub-interfaces in L3 mode, bound to DPDK.

Corresponding interface state in cRPD:

```
show interfaces routing ens1f0v1.201
Interface      State Addresses
ens1f0v1.201   Up    MPLS enabled
               ISO  enabled
               INET6 fe80::b89c:fff:feab:e2c9
```

```
vif0/2    PCI: 0000:17:01.1 (Speed 25000, Duplex 1) NH: 7 MTU: 9000
          Type:Physical HWaddr:d6:93:87:91:45:6c IPaddr:0.0.0.0
          IP6addr:fe80::d493:87ff:fe91:456c <- IPv6 address
          DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
          Vrf:2 Mcast Vrf:2 Flags:L3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:16 <- L3 (only) interface
          RX port  packets:423168341 errors:0
          RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
          Fabric Interface: 0000:17:01.1 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
          RX packets:423168341 bytes:29123418594 errors:0
          TX packets:417508247 bytes:417226216530 errors:0
          Drops:8
          TX port  packets:417508247 errors:0
```

```
vif0/5    PMD: ens1f0v1 NH: 12 MTU: 9000
          Type:Host HWaddr:d6:93:87:91:45:6c IPaddr:0.0.0.0
          IP6addr:fe80::d493:87ff:fe91:456c
          DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
          Vrf:2 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:15 TxXVif:2 <- L3 (only) tap
interface
          RX device packets:306995 bytes:25719830 errors:0
          RX queue  packets:306995 errors:0
          RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
          RX packets:306995 bytes:25719830 errors:0
```



```

TX packets:307489 bytes:25880250
errors:0

Drops:0
TX queue packets:307489 errors:0
TX device packets:307489 bytes:25880250 errors:0

```

```

vif0/9      Virtual: ens1f0v1.201 Vlan(o/i)(,S): 201/201 Parent:vif0/2 NH: 36 MTU: 1514 <- VLAN
fabric sub-intf with parent as vif 2 and VLAN tag as 201
Type:Virtual(Vlan) HWaddr:d6:93:87:91:45:6c IPaddr:103.1.1.2
IP6addr:fe80::d493:87ff:fe91:456c
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:1 Mcast Vrf:1 Flags:L3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:4
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0

```

```

vif0/10     Virtual: ens1f0v1.201 Vlan(o/i)(,S): 201/201 Parent:vif0/5 NH: 21 MTU: 9000
Type:Virtual(Vlan) HWaddr:d6:93:87:91:45:6c IPaddr:103.1.1.2
IP6addr:fe80::d493:87ff:fe91:456c
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:1 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:4 TxXVif:9 <- VLAN tap sub-intf
cross connected to fabric sub-intf vif 9 and parent as tap intf vif 5
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0

```

```

vif0/50     PMD: vhostnet1-9403fd77-648a-47 NH: 177 MTU: 9160                                ---> pod
interface
Type:Virtual HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:65535 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:20
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0

```

```
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0
```

```
vif0/51    Virtual: vhostnet1-9403fd77-648a-47.201 Vlan(o/i)(,S): 201/201 NH: 17 MTU: 1514
          Parent:vif0/50                                ---->L3 pod
sub-interface, parent is the pod interface
          Type:Virtual(Vlan) HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00 IPaddr:99.62.0.2
          IP6addr:1234::633e:2
          DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
          Vrf:2 Mcast Vrf:2 Flags:PL3DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:4
          RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
          RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
          TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
          Drops:0
```

## L3 Pod Kernel Interface

These are non-DPDK L3 pod interfaces. Interface state in the cRPD:

```
show interfaces routing jvknet1-0af476e
Interface      State Addresses
jvknet1-0af476e Up    INET6 enabled
                INET6 abcd:2:51:1::4
                ISO   enabled
                INET   enabled
                INET   2.51.1.4
```

```
vif0/13    Ethernet: jvknet1-0af476e NH: 35 MTU: 9160 <- Kernel interface (jvk) of CNF
          Type:Virtual HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00 IPaddr:2.51.1.4 <- pod/ workload
          IP6addr:abcd:2:51:1::4
          DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
          Vrf:1 Mcast Vrf:1 Flags:PL3DVofProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:11
          RX port   packets:47 errors:0
          RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
          RX packets:47 bytes:13012 errors:0
          TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
          Drops:47
```

## L2 Fabric Interface (DPDK, Physical Trunk)

DPDK L2 fabric interfaces, which are associated with the physical network interface card (NIC) on the host server, accept traffic from multiple VLANs. The trunk interfaces accept only tagged packets. Any untagged packets are dropped. These interfaces can accept a VLAN filter to allow only specific VLAN packets. A trunk interface can be a part of multiple bridge-domains (BD). A bridge domain is a set of logical ports that share the same flooding or broadcast characteristics. Like a VLAN, a bridge domain spans one or more ports of multiple devices.

The cRPD interface configuration using the `show configuration` command looks like this (the output is trimmed for brevity):

```
interfaces {
  ens786f0v0 {
    unit 0 {
      family bridge {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan-id-list 1001-1100;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

On the vRouter CLI when you issue the `vif --list` command, the DPDK VF fabric interface looks like this:

```
vif0/1  PCI: 0000:31:01.0 (Speed 10000, Duplex 1)
        Type:Physical HWaddr:d6:22:c5:42:de:c3
        Vrf:65535 Flags:L2Vof QOS:-1 Ref:12
        RX queue packets:11813 errors:1
        RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
        Fabric Interface: 0000:31:01.0 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
        Vlan Mode: Trunk Vlan: 1001-1100
        RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:49962
        TX packets:18188356 bytes:2037400554 errors:0
        Drops:49963
```

## DPDK L2 Bond Interface (Active-Standby, Trunk)

Layer-2 Bond interfaces accept traffic from multiple VLANs. A bond interface runs in the active or standby mode (mode 0). You define the bond interface in the helm chart configuration as follows:

```
bondInterfaceConfigs:
- name: "bond0"
  mode: 1          # ACTIVE_BACKUP MODE
  slaveInterfaces:
  - "ens2f0v1"
  - "ens2f1v1"
```

```
- bond0:
  ddp: "auto"
  interface_mode: trunk
  vlan-id-list: [1001-1100]
  storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1
  native-vlan-id: 1001
  no-local-switching: true
```

The cRPD interface configuration using the `show configuration` command looks like this (the output is trimmed for brevity):

```
interfaces {
  bond0 {
    unit 0 {
      family bridge
      interface-mode trunk;
      vlan-id-list 1001-1100;
    }
  }
}
```

On the vRouter CLI when you issue the `vif --list` command, the bond interface looks like this:

```
vif0/2      PCI: 0000:00:00.0 (Speed 10000, Duplex 1)
             Type:Physical HWaddr:32:f8:ad:8c:d3:bc
             Vrf:65535 Flags:L2Vof QOS:-1 Ref:8
             RX queue  packets:1882 errors:0
```

```

RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: eth_bond_bond0 Status: UP Driver: net_bonding
Slave Interface(0): 0000:81:01.0 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
Slave Interface(1): 0000:81:03.0 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
Vlan Mode: Trunk Vlan: 1001-1100
RX packets:8108366000 bytes:486501960000 errors:4234
TX packets:65083776 bytes:4949969408 errors:0
Drops:8108370394

```

## DPDK L2 Pod Interface (Virtio Trunk)

The trunk interfaces accept only tagged packets. Any untagged packets are dropped. These interfaces can accept a VLAN filter to allow only specific VLAN packets. A trunk interface can be a part of multiple bridge-domains (BD). A bridge domain is a set of logical ports that share the same flooding or broadcast characteristics. Like a VLAN, a bridge domain spans one or more ports of multiple devices. Virtio interfaces are associated with pod interfaces that use virtio on the DPDK data plane.

The cRPD interface configuration using the `show configuration` command looks like this (the output is trimmed for brevity):

```

interfaces {
  vhost242ip-93883f16-9ebb-4acf-b {
    unit 0 {
      family bridge {
        interface-mode trunk;
        vlan-id-list 1001-1003;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

On the vRouter CLI when you issue the `vif --list` command, the virtio with DPDK data plane interface looks like this:

```

vif0/3   PMD: vhost242ip-93883f16-9ebb-4acf-b
          Type:Virtual HWaddr:00:16:3e:7e:84:a3
          Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:13
          RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
          Vlan Mode: Trunk Vlan: 1001-1003
          RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
          TX packets:10604432 bytes:1314930908 errors:0

```

```
Drops:0
TX port packets:0 errors:10604432
```

## L2 Pod Kernel Interface (Access)

The access interfaces accept both tagged and untagged packets. Untagged packets are tagged with the access VLAN or access BD. Any tagged packets other than the ones with access VLAN are dropped. The access interfaces is a part of a single bridge-domain. It does not have any parent interface.

The cRPD interface configuration using the `show configuration` command looks like this (the output is trimmed for brevity):

```
routing-instances {
  switch {
    instance-type virtual-switch;
    bridge-domains
  {
    bd1001 {
      vlan-id 1001;
      interface jvknet1-eed79ff;
    }
  }
}
```

On the vRouter CLI when you issue the `vif --list` command, the veth pair interface looks like this:

```
vif0/4      Ethernet: jvknet1-88c44c3
Type:Virtual HWaddr:02:00:00:3a:8f:73
Vrf:0 Flags:L2Vof QOS:-1 Ref:10
RX queue packets:524 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Vlan Mode: Access Vlan Id: 1001 OVlan Id: 1001
RX packets:9 bytes:802 errors:515
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops: 525
```

## L2 Pod VLAN Sub-interface (DPDK)

You can configure a user pod with a Layer 2 VLAN sub-interface and attach it to the Cloud-Native Router instance. VLAN sub-interfaces are like logical interfaces on a physical switch or router. They access only tagged packets that match the configured VLAN tag. A sub-interface has a parent interface. A parent interface can have multiple sub-interfaces, each with a VLAN ID. When you run the cloud-native router, you must associate each sub-interface with a specific VLAN.

The cRPD interface configuration viewed using the `show configuration` command is as shown below (the output is trimmed for brevity).

For **L2**:

```
routing-instances {
  switch {
    instance-type virtual-switch;
    bridge-domains
  {
    bd3003 {
      vlan-id 3003;
      interface vhostnet1-71cd7db1-1a5e-49.3003;
    }
  }
}
```

On the vRouter, a VLAN sub-interface configuration is as shown below:

```
vif0/4    PMD: vhostnet1-71cd7db1-1a5e-49 MTU: 9160
          Type:Virtual HWaddr:02:00:00:84:dc:42
          DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
          Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:14
          RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
          RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
          TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
          Drops:0
          TX port  packets:0 errors:293

vif0/5    Virtual: vhostnet1-71cd7db1-1a5e-49.3003 Vlan(o/i)(,S): 3003/3003 Parent:vif0/4
          Type:Virtual(Vlan) HWaddr:00:99:99:99:33:09
          Vrf:0 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
```

```
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0
```

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

| *Cloud-Native Router Use-Cases and Configuration Overview*



# 2

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Baremetal Server

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Baremetal Servers | 28](#)
  - [System Requirements for Baremetal Servers | 36](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Bare Metal Servers | 47](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 61](#)
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Baremetal Servers

## SUMMARY

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router (cloud-native router) uses the the JCNr-Controller (cRPD) to provide control plane capabilities and JCNr-CNI to provide a container network interface. Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the DPDK-enabled vRouter to provide high-performance data plane capabilities and Syslog-NG to provide notification functions. This section explains how you can install these components of the Cloud-Native Router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 28](#)
- [Verify Installation | 32](#)

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart

Read this section to learn the steps required to load the cloud-native router image components into docker and install the cloud-native router components using Helm charts.

1. Review the "[System Requirements for Baremetal Servers](#)" on [page 36](#) section to ensure the cluster has all the required configuration.
2. Download the desired Cloud-Native Router software package to the directory of your choice.  
You have the option of downloading the package to install Cloud-Native Router only or downloading the package to install JNCR together with Juniper cSRX. See "[Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages](#)" on [page 339](#) for a description of the packages available. If you don't want to install Juniper cSRX now, you can always choose to install Juniper cSRX on your working Cloud-Native Router installation later.
3. Expand the downloaded package.

```
tar xzvf <sw_package>.tar.gz
```

4. Change directory to the main installation directory.
  - If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```

This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

5. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
helmchart  images  README.md  secrets
```

6. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

- For Cloud-Native Router only:

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

- For the combined Cloud-Native Router and cSRX:

```
ls
jcnr_csrx-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr_csrx-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr_csrx  jcnr_csrx-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr\_csrx** directory.

7. The Cloud-Native Router container images are required for deployment. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the Juniper Networks enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository. See ["Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349](#) for instructions on how to configure repository credentials in the deployment Helm chart.
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the images tarball included in the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package. See ["Deploy Prepackaged Images" on page 350](#) for instructions on how to import images to the local container runtime.
8. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.
9. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

10. Apply **secrets/jcnp-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcnp-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcnp created
secret/jcnp-secrets created
```

11. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane" on page 326](#).
12. Customize the Helm chart for your deployment using the **helmchart/jcnp/values.yaml** or **helmchart/jcnp\_csrx/values.yaml** file.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Bare Metal Servers" on page 47](#) for descriptions of the Helm chart configurations.
13. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
14. If you're installing Juniper cSRX now, then follow the procedure in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).
15. Label the nodes where you want Cloud-Native Router to be installed based on the nodeaffinity configuration (if defined in the values.yaml). For example:

```
kubectl label nodes ip-10.0.100.17.lab.net key1=jcnp --overwrite
```

16. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the Helm chart.

Navigate to the **helmchart/jcnp** or the **helmchart/jcnp\_csrx** directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcnp .
```

or

```
helm install jcnp-csrx .
```

```
NAME: jcnp
LAST DEPLOYED: Fri Dec 22 06:04:33 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
```

```
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

## 17. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED	STATUS	CHART	APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	<date-time>	deployed	jcnr-<version>	<version>

## Verify Installation

This section enables you to confirm a successful Cloud-Native Router deployment.



**NOTE:** The output shown in this example procedure is affected by the number of nodes in the cluster. The output you see in your setup may differ in that regard.

### 1. Verify the state of the Cloud-Native Router pods by issuing the `kubectl get pods -A` command.

The output of the `kubectl` command shows all of the pods in the Kubernetes cluster in all namespaces. Successful deployment means that all pods are in the running state. In this example we have marked the Juniper Cloud-Native Router Pods in **bold**. For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-579cd5bc74-g27gs	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	103s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-b2jxp	2/2	<b>Running</b>	0	87s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-g7wrk	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	87s
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd-0	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	103s
jcnr	syslog-ng-ds5qd	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	103s
kube-system	calico-kube-controllers-5f4fd8666-m78hk	1/1	Running	0	4h2m
kube-system	calico-node-28w98	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	coredns-54bf8d85c7-vkpgs	1/1	Running	0	3h8m

kube-system	dns-autoscaler-7944dc7978-ws9fn	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-apiserver-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-controller-manager-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64-jl69w	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-proxy-qm5bl	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-scheduler-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	nodelocaldns-bntfp	1/1	Running	0	86d

2. Verify the Cloud-Native Router daemonsets by issuing the `kubectl get ds -A` command.

Use the `kubectl get ds -A` command to get a list of daemonsets. The Cloud-Native Router daemonsets are highlighted in bold text.

```
kubectl get ds -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	DESIRED	CURRENT	READY	UP-TO-DATE	AVAILABLE	NODE SELECTOR	AGE
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes</b>	1	1	1	1	1	<none>	90m
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrpdsk</b>	1	1	1	1	1	<none>	90m
<b>jcnr</b>	<b>syslog-ng</b>	1	1	1	1	1	<none>	90m
kube-system	calico-node	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/os=linux	86d
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/arch=amd64	86d
kube-system	kube-proxy	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/os=linux	86d
kube-system	nodelocaldns	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/os=linux	86d

3. Verify the Cloud-Native Router statefulsets by issuing the `kubectl get statefulsets -A` command.

The command output provides the statefulsets.

```
kubectl get statefulsets -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	AGE
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd	1/1	27m

4. Verify if the cRPD is licensed and has the appropriate configurations

- View the *Access cRPD CLI* section for instructions to access the cRPD CLI.

- b. Once you have access the cRPD CLI, issue the `show system license` command in the cli mode to view the system licenses. For example:

```
root@jcnr-01:/# cli
root@jcnr-01> show system license
License usage:
```

Feature name	Licenses used	Licenses installed	Licenses needed	Expiry
containerized-rpd-standard	1	1	0	2024-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

```

Licenses installed:
License identifier: 85e5229f-0c64-0000-c10e4-a98c09ab34a1
License SKU: S-CRPD-10-A1-PF-5
License version: 1
Order Type: commercial
Software Serial Number: 1000098711000-iHpgf
Customer ID: Juniper Networks Inc.
License count: 15000
Features:
  containerized-rpd-standard - Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard
features
  date-based, 2022-08-21 17:00:00 PDT - 2027-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

```

- c. Issue the `show configuration | display set` command in the cli mode to view the cRPD default and custom configuration. The output will be based on the custom configuration and the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode.

```
root@jcnr-01# cli
root@jcnr-01> show configuration | display set
```

- d. Type the `exit` command to exit from the pod shell.

## 5. Verify the vRouter interfaces configuration

- a. View the *Access vRouter CLI* section for instruction to access the vRouter CLI.
- b. Once you have accessed the vRouter CLI, issue the `vif --list` command to view the vRouter interfaces . The output will depend upon the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode and



configuration. An example for L3 mode deployment, with one fabric interface configured, is provided below:

```
$ vif --list
```

#### Vrouter Interface Table

Flags: P=Policy, X=Cross Connect, S=Service Chain, Mr=Receive Mirror  
 Mt=Transmit Mirror, Tc=Transmit Checksum Offload, L3=Layer 3, L2=Layer 2  
 D=DHCP, Vp=Vhost Physical, Pr=Promiscuous, Vnt=Native Vlan Tagged  
 Mnp=No MAC Proxy, Dpdk=DPDK PMD Interface, Rfl=Receive Filtering Offload,  
 Mon=Interface is Monitored  
 Uuf=Unknown Unicast Flood, Vof=VLAN insert/strip offload, Df=Drop New Flows, L=MAC  
 Learning Enabled  
 Proxy=MAC Requests Proxied Always, Er=Etree Root, Mn=Mirror without Vlan Tag,  
 HbsL=HBS Left Intf  
 HbsR=HBS Right Intf, Ig=Igmp Trap Enabled, Ml=MAC-IP Learning Enabled, Me=Multicast  
 Enabled

```
vif0/0      Socket: unix MTU: 1514
             Type:Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
             Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
             RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
             RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
             TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
             Drops:0

vif0/1      PCI: 0000:5a:02.1 (Speed 10000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 9000
             Type:Physical HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
             DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
             Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:L3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:12
             RX port  packets:66 errors:0
             RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
             Fabric Interface: 0000:5a:02.1 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
             RX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
             TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
             Drops:0

vif0/2      PMD: eno3v1 NH: 9 MTU: 9000
             Type:Host HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
             DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
             Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:13 TxXVif:1
```

```
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue packets:66 errors:0
TX device packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
```

c. Type the exit command to exit the pod shell.

# System Requirements for Baremetal Servers

IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements for Bare Metal | 36](#)
- [Resource Requirements for Bare Metal | 40](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements for Bare Metal | 41](#)
- [Port Requirements | 45](#)
- [Download Options | 47](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 47](#)

Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on a baremetal server.

## Minimum Host System Requirements for Bare Metal

[Table 1 on page 37](#) and [Table 2 on page 39](#) list the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on bare metal servers.

Table 1: Minimum Host System Requirements (DPDK) for Bare Metal

Component	Value/Version	Notes
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel Xeon Gold 6212U 24-core @2.4 GHz
Host OS	RedHat Enterprise Linux	Version 8.4, 8.5, 8.6
	Rocky Linux	8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.9
Kernel Version	RedHat Enterprise Linux (RHEL): 4.18.X Rocky Linux: 4.18.X	The tested kernel version for RHEL is 4.18.0-305.rt7.72.el8.x86_64  The tested kernel version for Rocky Linux is 4.18.0-372.19.1.rt7.176.el8_6.x86_64 and 4.18.0-372.32.1.rt7.189.el8_6.x86_64
NIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intel E810 CVL with Firmware 4.22 0x8001a1cf 1.3346.0</li> <li>Intel E810 CPK with Firmware 2.20 0x80015dc1 1.3083.0</li> <li>Intel E810-CQDA2 with Firmware 4.20 0x80017785 1.3346.0</li> <li>Intel XL710 with Firmware 9.20 0x8000e0e9 0.0.0</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-6</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-7</li> </ul>	Support for Mellanox NICs is considered a Juniper Technology Preview (" <a href="#">Tech Preview</a> " on page 363) feature.  When using Mellanox NICs, ensure your interface names do not exceed 11 characters in length.

Table 1: Minimum Host System Requirements (DPDK) for Bare Metal *(Continued)*

Component	Value/Version	Notes
IAVF driver	Version 4.8.2	
ICE_COMMS	Version 1.3.35.0	
ICE	Version 1.11.20.13	ICE driver is used only with the Intel E810 NIC
i40e	Version 2.22.18.1	i40e driver is used only with the Intel XL710 NIC
Kubernetes (K8s)	Version 1.22.x, 1.23.x, 1.25x	The tested K8s version is 1.22.4. K8s version 1.22.2 also works. Cloud-Native Router supports an all-in-one or multinode Kubernetes cluster, with master and worker nodes running on virtual machines (VMs) or bare metal servers (BMS).
Calico	Version 3.22.x	
Multus	Version 3.8	
Helm	3.9.x	
Container-RT	containerd 1.7.x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNR.

Table 2: Minimum Host System Requirements (eBPF) for Bare Metal

Component	Value/Version	Notes
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel Xeon Gold 6212U 24-core @2.4 GHz
Host OS	Ubuntu	Version 22.04
Kernel Version	Recommended Linux 5.10.x or higher	The tested kernel version is 5.15.x
NIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intel XL710 with Firmware 9.20 0x8000e0e9 0.0.0</li> </ul>	
Drivers	virtio	
	i40e version 2.22.18.1	
Kubernetes (K8s)	Version 1.22.x, 1.23.x, 1.25x	<p>The tested K8s version is 1.22.4. K8s version 1.22.2 also works.</p> <p>Cloud-Native Router supports an all-in-one or multinode Kubernetes cluster, with control plane and worker nodes running on virtual machines (VMs) or bare metal servers (BMS).</p>
Calico	Version 3.22.x	
Multus	Version 3.8	
Helm	3.9.x	

Table 2: Minimum Host System Requirements (eBPF) for Bare Metal *(Continued)*

Component	Value/Version	Notes
Container-RT	containerd 1.7.x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNR.



**NOTE:** Cloud-Native Router eBPF XDP Datapath is a *Juniper Technology Preview (Tech Preview)* feature. Limited features are supported. Please review ["Cloud-Native Router vRouter Datapath"](#) on page 11 for more details.

## Resource Requirements for Bare Metal

Table 3 on page 40 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on bare metal servers.

Table 3: Resource Requirements for Bare Metal

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores (2P + 2S)	
Service/Control Cores	0	
UIO Driver	VFIO-PCI	To enable, follow the steps below:  cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci

Table 3: Resource Requirements for Bare Metal (*Continued*)

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Add GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT values in <b>/etc/default/grub</b> on the host. For example: GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</p> <p>Update grub and reboot the host. For example:</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <p>reboot</p> <p>Verify the hugepage is set by executing the following commands:</p> <pre>cat /proc/cmdline</pre> <pre>grep -i hugepages /proc/meminfo</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements for Bare Metal

Table 4 on page 42 lists additional requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on bare metal servers.

**Table 4: Miscellaneous Requirements for Bare Metal**

Requirement	Example
Enable the host with SR-IOV and VT-d in the system's BIOS.	Depends on BIOS.
Enable VLAN driver at system boot.	<p>Configure <b>/etc/modules-load.d/vlan.conf</b> as follows:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vlan.conf 8021q</pre> <p>Reboot and verify by executing the command:</p> <pre>lsmod   grep 8021q</pre>
Enable VFIO-PCI driver at system boot.	<p>Configure <b>/etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf</b> as follows:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci</pre> <p>Reboot and verify by executing the command:</p> <pre>lsmod   grep vfio</pre>
Set IOMMU and IOMMU-PT in GRUB.	<p>Add the following line to <b>/etc/default/grub</b>.</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot.</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <p>reboot</p>



Table 4: Miscellaneous Requirements for Bare Metal *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
Disable spoofcheck on VFs allocated to JCNR.  <b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L2 deployments only.	<pre>ip link set &lt;interfacename&gt; vf 1 spoofcheck off.</pre>
Set trust on VFs allocated to JCNR.  <b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L2 deployments only.	<pre>ip link set &lt;interfacename&gt; vf 1 trust on</pre>
Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in <code>linux-modules-extra</code> or <code>kernel-modules-extra</code> packages.  <b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.	<p>Create a <code>/etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf</code> file and add the following kernel modules to it:</p> <pre>tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>
Enable kernel-based forwarding on the Linux host.	<pre>ip fou add port 6635 ipproto 137</pre>

Table 4: Miscellaneous Requirements for Bare Metal *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
Exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control.	<p>NetworkManager is a tool in some operating systems to make the management of network interfaces easier. NetworkManager may make the operation and configuration of the default interfaces easier. However, it can interfere with Kubernetes management and create problems.</p> <p>To avoid NetworkManager from interfering with Cloud-Native Router interface configuration, exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control. Here's an example on how to do this in some Linux distributions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create the <code>/etc/NetworkManager/conf.d/crpd.conf</code> file and list the interfaces that you don't want NetworkManager to manage. For example: <pre>[keyfile] unmanaged-devices+=interface-name:enp*;interface-name:ens*</pre> <p>where <code>enp*</code> and <code>ens*</code> refer to your Cloud-Native Router interfaces.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> <code>enp*</code> indicates all interfaces starting with <code>enp</code>. For specific interface names, provided a comma-separated list.</p> </li> <li>2. Restart the NetworkManager service: <pre>sudo systemctl restart NetworkManager</pre> <p>.</p> </li> <li>3. Edit the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file on the host and paste the following content in it: <pre>net.ipv6.conf.default.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.default.autoconf=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.autoconf=0</pre> </li> </ol>

Table 4: Miscellaneous Requirements for Bare Metal *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
	<p>4. Run the command <code>sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.conf</code> to load the new <b>sysctl.conf</b> values on the host.</p> <p>5. Create the bond interface manually. For example:</p> <pre>ifconfig ens2f0 down ifconfig ens2f1 down ip link add bond0 type bond mode 802.3ad ip link set ens2f0 master bond0 ip link set ens2f1 master bond0 ifconfig ens2f0 up ; ifconfig ens2f1 up; ifconfig bond0 up</pre>
Verify the <code>core_pattern</code> value is set on the host before deploying JCNr.	<pre>sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd-coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e</pre> <p>You can update the <code>core_pattern</code> in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example:</p> <pre>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</pre>

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.

Table 5: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect-Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests
TCP	9091	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port-Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt-Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD

Table 5: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports *(Continued)*

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	21883	na-mqtttd
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request
TCP	51051	jsd on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Download Options

See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages"](#) on page 339.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

See ["Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses"](#) on page 323.

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Bare Metal Servers

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment](#) | 48

Read this topic to learn about the deployment configuration available for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router on bare metal servers.

You can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in the L2, L3, or L2-L3 mode on a bare metal server. You configure the deployment mode by editing the appropriate attributes in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.



**NOTE:**

- In the `fabricInterface` key of the `values.yaml` file:
  - When all the interfaces have an `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L2.
  - When one or more interfaces have an `interface_mode` key configured along with the rest of the interfaces not having the `interface_mode` key, then the mode of deployment would be L2-L3.
  - When none of the interfaces have the `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L3.

## Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment

Customize the Helm chart using the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>/helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml` file. We provide a copy of the default `values.yaml` in ["Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart" on page 340](#).

[Table 6 on page 48](#) contains a description of the configurable attributes in `values.yaml` for a bare metal deployment.

**Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment**

Key	Description
global	
registry	Defines the Docker registry for the Cloud-Native Router container images. The default value is <code>enterprise-hub.juniper.net</code> . The images provided in the tarball are tagged with the default registry name. If you choose to host the container images to a private registry, replace the default value with your registry URL.

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
repository	(Optional) Defines the repository path for the Cloud-Native Router container images. This is a global key that takes precedence over the repository paths under the common section. Default is jcnr-container-prod/.
imagePullSecret	(Optional) Defines the Docker registry authentication credentials. You can configure credentials to either the Juniper Networks <a href="https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net">https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net</a> registry or your private registry.
registryCredentials	Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials. See <a href="#">"Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349</a> for more information.
secretName	Name of the secret object that will be created.
common	Defines repository paths and tags for the various Cloud-Native Router container images. Use defaults unless using a private registry.
repository	Defines the repository path. The default value is jcnr-container-prod/. The global repository key takes precedence if defined.
tag	Defines the image tag. The default value is configured to the appropriate tag number for the Cloud-Native Router release version.
replicas	(Optional) Indicates the number of replicas for cRPD. Default is 1. The value for this key must be specified for multi-node clusters. The value is equal to the number of nodes running JCNr.
noLocalSwitching	(Optional) Prevents interfaces in a bridge domain from transmitting and receiving Ethernet frame copies. Enter one or more comma separated VLAN IDs to ensure that the interfaces belonging to the VLAN IDs do not transmit frames to one another. This key is specific to L2 and L2-L3 deployments. Enabling this key provides the functionality on all access interfaces. To enable the functionality on trunk interfaces, configure no-local-switching in fabricInterface. See <i>Prevent Local Switching</i> for more details.

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
iamRole	Not applicable.



Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
fabricInterface	<p>Aggregated interfaces that receive traffic from multiple interfaces. Fabric interfaces are always physical interfaces. They can either be a physical function (PF) or a virtual function (VF). The throughput requirement for these interfaces is higher – hence multiple hardware queues are allocated to them. Each hardware queue is allocated with a dedicated CPU core. See <a href="#">"Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview"</a> on page 14 for more information.</p> <p>Use this field to provide a list of fabric interfaces to be bound to the DPDK. You can also provide subnets instead of interface names. If both the interface name and the subnet are specified, then the interface name takes precedence over the subnet/gateway combination. The subnet/gateway combination is useful when the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When all the interfaces have an <code>interface_mode</code> key configured, then the mode of deployment is L2.</li> <li>• When one or more interfaces have an <code>interface_mode</code> key configured along with the rest of the interfaces not having the <code>interface_mode</code> key, then the mode of deployment is L2-L3.</li> <li>• When none of the interfaces have the <code>interface_mode</code> key configured, then the mode of deployment is L3.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <pre># L2 only - eth1:   ddp: "auto"   interface_mode: trunk   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1   native-vlan-id: 100   no-local-switching: true</pre>

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
	<pre># L3  only - eth1:   ddp: "off"  # L2L3 - eth1:   ddp: "auto" - eth2:   ddp: "auto"   interface_mode: trunk   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1   native-vlan-id: 100   no-local-switching: true</pre>
subnet	<p>An alternative mode of input to interface names. For example:</p> <pre>- subnet: 10.40.1.0/24   gateway: 10.40.1.1   ddp: "off"</pre> <p>The subnet option is applicable only for L3 interfaces. With the subnet mode of input, interfaces are auto-detected in each subnet. Specify either subnet/gateway or the interface name. Do not configure both. The subnet/gateway form of input is particularly helpful in environments where the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p>
ddp	<p>(Optional) Indicates the interface-level Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) configuration. DDP provides datapath optimization at the NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP, etc. For a bond interface, all slave interface NICs must support DDP for the DDP configuration to be enabled. See <i>Enabling Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) on Individual Interfaces</i> for more details.</p> <p>Options include auto, on, or off. Default is off.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The interface level ddp takes precedence over the global ddp configuration.</p>

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
interface_mode	<p>Set to trunk for L2 interfaces and <b>do not</b> configure for L3 interfaces. For example,</p> <pre>interface_mode: trunk</pre>
vlan-id-list	Provide a list of VLAN IDs associated with the interface.
storm-control-profile	Use storm-control-profile to associate the desired storm control profile to the interface. Profiles are defined under <code>jcnr-vrouter.stormControlProfiles</code> .
native-vlan-id	<p>Configure native-vlan-id with any of the VLAN IDs in the <code>vlan-id-list</code> to associate it with untagged data packets received on the physical interface of a fabric trunk mode interface. For example:</p> <pre>fabricInterface:   - bond0:       interface_mode: trunk       vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300]       storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1       native-vlan-id: 100</pre> <p>See <i>Native VLAN</i> for more details.</p>
no-local-switching	Prevents interfaces from communicating directly with each other when configured. Allowed values are true or false. See <i>Prevent Local Switching</i> for more details.
fabricWorkloadInterface	(Optional) Defines the interfaces to which different workloads are connected. They can be software-based or hardware-based interfaces.

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
log_level	<p>Defines the log severity. Available value options are: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and ERR.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Leave it set to the default INFO unless instructed to change it by Juniper Networks support.</p>
log_path	<p>The defined directory stores various JCNR-related descriptive logs such as <b>contrail-vrouter-agent.log</b>, <b>contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log</b>, etc. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/</b>.</p>
syslog_notifications	<p>Indicates the absolute path to the file that stores syslog-ng generated notifications in JSON format. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</b>.</p>
corePattern	<p>Indicates the core_pattern for the core file. If left blank, then Cloud-Native Router pods will not overwrite the default pattern on the host.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Set the core_pattern on the host before deploying JCNR. You can change the value in <b>/etc/sysctl.conf</b>. For example, <code>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</code></p>
coreFilePath	<p>Indicates the path to the core file. Default is <b>/var/crash</b>.</p>

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
nodeAffinity	<p>(Optional) Defines labels on nodes to determine where to place the vRouter pods.</p> <p>By default the vRouter pods are deployed to all nodes of a cluster.</p> <p>In the example below, the node affinity label is defined as key1=jcnr. You must apply this label to each node where Cloud-Native Router is to be deployed:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity: - key: key1 operator: In values: - jcnr</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This key is a global setting.</p>
key	Key-value pair that represents a node label that must be matched to apply the node affinity.
operator	Defines the relationship between the node label and the set of values in the matchExpression parameters in the pod specification. This value can be In, NotIn, Exists, DoesNotExist, Lt, or Gt.
cni_bin_dir	(Optional) The default path is <b>/opt/cni/bin</b> . You can override the default path with the path in your distribution (for example, <b>/var/opt/cni/bin</b> ).
grpcTelemetryPort	(Optional) Enter a value for this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server default port of 50053.
grpcVrouterPort	(Optional) Default is 50052. Configure to override.
vRouterDeployerPort	(Optional) Default is 8081. Configure to override.
jcnr-vrouter	

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
cpu_core_mask	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be a comma-delimited list of isolated CPU cores that you want to statically allocate to the forwarding plane (for example, <code>cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"</code>). Use the cores not used by the host OS in your EC2 instance.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
guaranteedVrouterCpus	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate CPU cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be the number of guaranteed CPU cores that you want the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate to the forwarding plane. You should set this value to at least one more than the number of forwarding cores.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
dpdkCtrlThreadMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK control threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>serviceCoreMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpdkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
serviceCoreMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK service threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU	<p>Specifies the number of CPU cores to allocate to vRouter DPDK service/control traffic when using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.</p> <p>This number should be smaller than the number of <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores. The remaining <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
restoreInterfaces	Set to true to restore the interfaces back to their original state in case the vRouter pod crashes or restarts or if Cloud-Native Router is uninstalled.
bondInterfaceConfigs	(Optional) Enable bond interface configurations only for L2 or L2-L3 deployments.
name	Name of the bond interface.
mode	Set to 1 (active-backup).
slaveInterfaces	List of fabric interfaces to be bonded.
primaryInterface	(Optional) Primary interface for the bond.
slaveNetworkDetails	Not applicable.

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value for all physical interfaces (VFs and PFs). Default is 9000.
stormControlProfiles	Configure the rate limit profiles for BUM traffic on fabric interfaces in bytes per second. See <i>/Content/l2-bum-rate-limiting_xi931744_1_1.dita</i> for more details.
dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs	<p>Pass any additional DPDK command line parameters. The <code>--yield_option 0</code> is set by default and implies the DPDK forwarding cores will not yield their assigned CPU cores. Other common parameters that can be added are tx and rx descriptors and mempool. For example:</p> <pre>dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs: "--yield_option 0 --dpdk_txd_sz 2048 --dpdk_rxd_sz 2048 --vr_mempool_sz 131072"</pre>
dpdk_monitoring_thread_config	(Optional) Enables a monitoring thread for the vRouter DPDK container. Every loggingInterval seconds, a log containing the information indicated by loggingMask is generated.
loggingMask	<p>Specifies the information to be generated. Represented by a bitmask with bit positions as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0b001 is the nl_counter</li> <li>0b010 is the lcore_timestamp</li> <li>0b100 is the profile_histogram</li> </ul>
loggingInterval	Specifies the log generation interval in seconds.



Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
ddp	<p>(Optional) Indicates the global Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) configuration. DDP provides datapath optimization at the NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP, etc. For a bond interface, all slave interface NICs must support DDP for the DDP configuration to be enabled. See <i>Enabling Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) on Individual Interfaces</i> for more details.</p> <p>Options include auto, on, or off. Default is off.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The interface level ddp takes precedence over the global ddp configuration.</p>
qosEnable	<p>Set to true or false to enable or disable QoS. See for more details.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> QoS is not supported on Intel X710 NIC.</p>
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver	The uio driver is vfio-pci.
agentModeType	<p>Options are dpdk or xdp. Set to dpdk to bring up the DPDK datapath. Set to xdp to use eBPF. Default is dpdk.</p> <p>Note: xdp is supported for bare metal deployments only. See <a href="#">"Cloud-Native Router vRouter Datapath" on page 11</a> for more details.</p>
fabricRpfCheckDisable	Set to false to enable the RPF check on all Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. By default, RPF check is disabled.
telemetry	(Optional) Configures cRPD telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
disable	Set to true to disable cRPD telemetry. Default is false, which means that cRPD telemetry is enabled by default.
metricsPort	The port that the cRPD telemetry exporter is listening to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8072.

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
logLevel	One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
gnmi	(Optional) Configures cRPD gNMI settings.
	<b>enable</b> Set to true to enable the cRPD telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
vrouter	
telemetry	(Optional) Configures vRouter telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
	<b>metricsPort</b> Specify the port that the vRouter telemetry exporter listens to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8070.
	<b>logLevel</b> One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
	<b>gnmi</b> (Optional) Configures vRouter gNMI settings. <b>enable</b> - Set to true to enable the vRouter telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
persistConfig	Set to true if you want Cloud-Native Router operator generated pod configuration to persist even after uninstallation. This option can only be set for L2 mode deployments. Default is false.
interfaceBoundType	Not applicable.
networkDetails	Not applicable.
networkResources	Not applicable.

Table 6: Helm Chart Description for Bare Metal Deployment *(Continued)*

Key	Description
contrail-tools	
install	Set to true to install contrail-tools (used for debugging).

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration using a Configlet custom resource.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Configlet Custom Resource | 61](#)
- [Configuration Examples | 62](#)
- [Applying the Configlet Resource | 63](#)
- [Modifying the Configlet | 69](#)
- [Troubleshooting | 69](#)

## Configlet Custom Resource

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNR) Release 24.2, we support customizing Cloud-Native Router configuration using a configlet custom resource. The configlet can be generated either by rendering a predefined template of supported Junos configuration or using raw configuration. The generated configuration is validated and deployed on the Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) as one or more [Junos configuration groups](#).



**NOTE:** We do not recommend configuring Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) directly through the CLI. You must perform all configuration using the configlet custom resource. The configuration performed directly through the cRPD CLI does not persist through node reboots or pod crashes.

## Configuration Examples

You create a configlet custom resource of the kind `Configlet` in the `jcnr` namespace. You provide raw configuration as Junos set commands.

Use `crpdSelector` to control where the configlet applies. The generated configuration is deployed to cRPD pods on nodes matching the specified label only. If `crpdSelector` is not defined, the configuration is applied to all cRPD pods in the cluster.

An example configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample          # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
```

You can also use a templated configlet yaml that contains keys or variables. The values for variables are provided by a `configletDataValue` custom resource, referenced by `configletDataValueRef`. An example templated configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-with-template  # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"  # <-- Configlet Data Value resource name
```

To render configuration using the template, you must provide key:value pairs in the ConfigletDataValue custom resource:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"          # <-- Key:Value pair
  }
```

The generated configuration is validated and applied to all or selected cRPD pods as a [Junos Configuration Group](#).

## Applying the Configlet Resource

The configlet resource can be used to apply configuration to selected or all cRPD pods either when Cloud-Native Router is deployed or once the cRPD pods are up and running. Let us look at configlet deployment in detail.

### Applying raw configuration

1. Create raw configuration configlet yaml. The example below configures a loopback interface in cRPD.

```
cat configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
```

```
matchLabels:
  node: worker
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:          configlet-sample-node1
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
```

```

Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name:  configlet-sample
  Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:  load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:   False
Events:    <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.10.10.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**NOTE:** The configuration generated using configlets is applied to cRPD as configuration groups. We therefore recommend that you not use configuration groups when specifying your configlet.

## Applying templatized configuration

1. Create the templatized configlet yaml and the configlet data value yaml for key:value pairs.

```
cat configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-template
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: master
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"
```

```
cat configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"
  }
```



2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command, starting with the config data value yaml.

```
kubectl apply -f configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
configletdatavalue.configplane.juniper.net/configletdatavalue-sample created
```

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample-template created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-template-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-template-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:      configlet-sample-template-node1
Namespace: jcnr
Labels:    core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations: <none>
API Version: configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:      NodeConfiglet
```

```

Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp: 2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name: configlet-sample-template
  Node Name: node1
Status:
  Message: load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status: False
Events: <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample-template
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 127.0.0.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

## Modifying the Configlet

You can modify a configlet resource by changing the yaml file and reapplying it using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample configured
```

Any changes to existing configlet resource are reconciled by replacing the configuration group on cRPD.

You can delete the configuration group by deleting the configlet resource using the `kubectl delete` command.

```
kubectl delete configlet configlet-sample -n jcnr
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net "configlet-sample" deleted
```

## Troubleshooting

If you run into problems, check the contrail-k8s-deployer logs. For example:

```
kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-8ff895cc5-cbfwm -n contrail-deploy
```

# 3

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Red Hat OpenShift

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for OpenShift Deployment | 71
  - System Requirements for OpenShift Deployment | 81
  - Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for OpenShift Deployment | 94
  - Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 107
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for OpenShift Deployment

## SUMMARY

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router (cloud-native router) uses the the JCNr-Controller (cRPD) to provide control plane capabilities and JCNr-CNI to provide a container network interface. Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the DPDK-enabled vRouter to provide high-performance data plane capabilities and Syslog-NG to provide notification functions. This section explains how you can install these components of the Cloud-Native Router on Red Hat OpenShift Container Platform (OCP).

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 71](#)
- [Verify Installation | 75](#)

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart

Read this section to learn the steps required to install the cloud-native router components using Helm charts.

1. Review the ["System Requirements for OpenShift Deployment" on page 81](#) to ensure the cluster has all the required configuration.
2. Download the desired Cloud-Native Router software package to the directory of your choice.  
You have the option of downloading the package to install Cloud-Native Router only or downloading the package to install JNCR together with Juniper cSRX. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#) for a description of the packages available. If you don't want to install Juniper cSRX now, you can always choose to install Juniper cSRX on your working Cloud-Native Router installation later.
3. Expand the file **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_release-number.tgz**.

```
tar xzvf Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_release-number.tgz
```

4. Change directory to the main installation directory.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```

This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

5. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
helmchart  images  README.md  scripts  secrets
```

6. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

- For Cloud-Native Router only:

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xvzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

- For the combined Cloud-Native Router and cSRX:

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xvzf jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x    jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr\_csr-x** directory.

7. The Cloud-Native Router container images are required for deployment. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the Juniper Networks enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository. See ["Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349](#) for instructions on how to configure repository credentials in the deployment Helm chart.
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the images tarball included in the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package. See ["Deploy Prepackaged Images" on page 350](#) for instructions on how to import images to the local container runtime.
8. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.
9. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

10. Apply **secrets/jcni-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcni-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcni created
secret/jcni-secrets created
```

11. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane" on page 326](#).
12. Customize the Helm chart for your deployment using the **helmchart/jcni/values.yaml** or **helmchart/jcni\_csr/values.yaml** file.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for OpenShift Deployment" on page 94](#) for descriptions of the Helm chart configurations.
13. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
14. If you're installing Juniper cSRX now, then follow the procedure in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).
15. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the Helm chart.

Navigate to the **helmchart/jcni** or the **helmchart/jcni\_csr** directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcni .
```

or

```
helm install jcni-csr .
```

```
NAME: jcni
LAST DEPLOYED: Fri Dec 22 06:04:33 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

16. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```



Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED
STATUS	CHART		APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	2023-12-22 06:04:33.144611017 -0400 EDT
deployed	jcnr- <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>		<i>&lt;version&gt;</i>

## Verify Installation

This section enables you to confirm a successful Cloud-Native Router deployment.



**NOTE:** The output shown in this example procedure is affected by the number of nodes in the cluster. The output you see in your setup may differ in that regard.

1. Verify the state of the Cloud-Native Router pods by issuing the `kubectl get pods -A` command.

The output of the `kubectl` command shows all of the pods in the Kubernetes cluster in all namespaces. Successful deployment means that all pods are in the running state. In this example we have marked the Juniper Cloud-Native Router Pods in **bold**. For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE			NAME	READY
STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE		
<b>contrail</b>			<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-b2jxp</b>	<b>2/2</b>
<b>Running</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>16d</b>		
<b>contrail</b>			<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-g7wrk</b>	<b>1/1</b>
<b>Running</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>16d</b>		
<b>jcnr</b>			<b>jcnr-0-crpd-0</b>	<b>1/1</b>
<b>Running</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>16d</b>		
<b>jcnr</b>			<b>syslog-ng-vh89p</b>	<b>1/1</b>
<b>Running</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>16d</b>		
openshift-cluster-node-tuning-operator			tuned-zccwc	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-dns			dns-default-wmchn	2/2
Running	14	69d		

openshift-dns			node-resolver-dm9b7	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-image-registry			image-pruner-28212480-bpn9w	0/1
Completed	0	2d11h		
openshift-image-registry			image-pruner-28213920-9jk74	0/1
Completed	0	35h		
openshift-image-registry			node-ca-jbw1x	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-ingress-canary			ingress-canary-k6jqs	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-ingress			router-default-55dff9cbc5-kz8bg	1/1
Running	1	62d		
openshift-kni-infra			coredns-node-warthog-41	2/2
Running	16	69d		
openshift-kni-infra			keepalived-node-warthog-41	2/2
Running	14	69d		
openshift-machine-config-operator			machine-config-daemon-w8fbh	2/2
Running	16	69d		
openshift-monitoring			alertmanager-main-1	6/6
Running	7	62d		
openshift-monitoring			node-exporter-rbht9	2/2
Running	15	69d		
openshift-monitoring			prometheus-adapter-7d77cfb894-nx29s	1/1
Running	0	6d18h		
openshift-monitoring			prometheus-k8s-1	6/6
Running	6	62d		
openshift-monitoring			prometheus-operator-admission-webhook-7d4759d465-mv98x	1/1
Running	1	62d		
openshift-monitoring			thanos-querier-6d77dcb87-c4pr6	6/6
Running	6	62d		
openshift-multus			multus-additional-cni-plugins-jbrv2	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-multus			multus-x2ddp	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-multus			network-metrics-daemon-tg528	2/2
Running	16	69d		
openshift-network-diagnostics			network-check-target-mqr4t	1/1
Running	8	69d		
openshift-operator-lifecycle-manager			collect-profiles-28216020-66xqc	0/1
Completed	0	6m8s		
openshift-ovn-kubernetes			ovnkube-node-d4g2s	5/5
Running	37	69d		



5	beta.kubernetes.io/os=linux	69d				
openshift-ovn-kubernetes	ovnkube-master	3	3	3	3	
3	beta.kubernetes.io/os=linux,node-role.kubernetes.io/master=	69d				
openshift-ovn-kubernetes	ovnkube-node	5	5	5	5	5
beta.kubernetes.io/os=linux		69d				

3. Verify the Cloud-Native Router statefulsets by issuing the `kubectl get statefulsets -A` command. The command output provides the statefulsets.

```
kubectl get statefulsets -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	AGE
<b>jcnr</b>	<b>jcnr-0-crpd</b>	<b>1/1</b>	<b>16d</b>
openshift-monitoring	alertmanager-main	2/2	69d
openshift-monitoring	prometheus-k8s	2/2	69d

4. Verify if the cRPD is licensed and has the appropriate configurations
- View the *access the cRPD CLI* section to access the cRPD CLI.
  - Once you have access the cRPD CLI, issue the `show system license` command in the cli mode to view the system licenses. For example:

```
root@jcnr-01:/# cli
root@jcnr-01> show system license
License usage:

Feature name          Licenses used  Licenses installed  Licenses needed  Expiry
containerized-rpd-standard      1           1              0  2024-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

Licenses installed:
License identifier: 85e5229f-0c64-0000-c10e4-a98c09ab34a1
License SKU: S-CRPD-10-A1-PF-5
License version: 1
Order Type: commercial
Software Serial Number: 1000098711000-iHpgf
Customer ID: Juniper Networks Inc.
License count: 15000
Features:
  containerized-rpd-standard - Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard
```

features

date-based, 2022-08-21 17:00:00 PDT - 2027-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

- c. Issue the `show configuration | display set` command in the cli mode to view the cRPD default and custom configuration. The output will be based on the custom configuration and the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode.

```
root@jcnr-01# cli
root@jcnr-01> show configuration | display set
```

- d. Type the `exit` command to exit from the pod shell.

## 5. Verify the vRouter interfaces configuration

- a. View the *access the vRouter CLI* section to access the vRouter CLI.
- b. Once you have accessed the vRouter CLI, issue the `vif --list` command to view the vRouter interfaces . The output will depend upon the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode and configuration. An example for L3 mode deployment, with two fabric interfaces configured, is provided below:

```
$ vif --list
```

Vrouter Interface Table

Flags: P=Policy, X=Cross Connect, S=Service Chain, Mr=Receive Mirror

Mt=Transmit Mirror, Tc=Transmit Checksum Offload, L3=Layer 3, L2=Layer 2

D=DHCP, Vp=Vhost Physical, Pr=Promiscuous, Vnt=Native Vlan Tagged

Mnp=No MAC Proxy, Dpdk=DPDK PMD Interface, Rfl=Receive Filtering Offload,

Mon=Interface is Monitored

Uuf=Unknown Unicast Flood, Vof=VLAN insert/strip offload, Df=Drop New Flows, L=MAC Learning Enabled

Proxy=MAC Requests Proxied Always, Er=Etree Root, Mn=Mirror without Vlan Tag,

HbsL=HBS Left Intf

HbsR=HBS Right Intf, Ig=Igmp Trap Enabled, Ml=MAC-IP Learning Enabled, Me=Multicast Enabled

```
vif0/0      Socket: unix MTU: 1514
            Type:Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
            Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
            RX port  packets:864 errors:0
            RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
```

```

RX packets:864  bytes:75536 errors:0
TX packets:13609  bytes:1419892 errors:0
Drops:0

vif0/1  PCI: 0000:17:00.0 (Speed 25000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 9000
Type:Physical HWaddr:40:a6:b7:a0:f0:6c IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:TcL3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:9
RX port  packets:243886 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:17:00.0 Status: UP Driver: net_ice
RX packets:243886  bytes:20529529 errors:0
TX packets:243244  bytes:20010274 errors:0
Drops:2675
TX port  packets:243244 errors:0

vif0/2  PCI: 0000:17:00.1 (Speed 25000, Duplex 1) NH: 7 MTU: 9000
Type:Physical HWaddr:40:a6:b7:a0:f0:6d IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:TcL3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:8
RX port  packets:129173 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:17:00.1 Status: UP Driver: net_ice
RX packets:129173  bytes:11623158 errors:0
TX packets:129204  bytes:11624377 errors:0
Drops:0
TX port  packets:129204 errors:0

vif0/3  PMD: ens1f0 NH: 10 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:40:a6:b7:a0:f0:6c IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:11 TxXVif:1
RX device packets:242329  bytes:19965464 errors:0
RX queue  packets:242329 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:242329  bytes:19965464 errors:0
TX packets:241163  bytes:20324343 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue  packets:241163 errors:0
TX device packets:241163  bytes:20324343 errors:0

vif0/4  PMD: ens1f1 NH: 15 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:40:a6:b7:a0:f0:6d IPaddr:0.0.0.0

```

```
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:11 TxXVif:2
RX device packets:129204 bytes:11624377 errors:0
RX queue packets:129204 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:129204 bytes:11624377 errors:0
TX packets:129173 bytes:11623158 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue packets:129173 errors:0
TX device packets:129173 bytes:11623158 errors:0
```

c. Type the exit command to exit the pod shell.

# System Requirements for OpenShift Deployment

IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements for OCP | 81](#)
- [Resource Requirements for OCP | 83](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP | 86](#)
- [Port Requirements | 90](#)
- [Interface Naming for Mellanox NICs | 92](#)
- [Download Options | 94](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 94](#)

Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on the Red Hat OpenShift Container Platform (OCP).

## Minimum Host System Requirements for OCP

[Table 7 on page 82](#) lists the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on OCP.

Table 7: Minimum Host System Requirements for OCP

Component	Value/Version	Notes
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel(R) Xeon(R) Silver 4314 CPU @ 2.40GHz 64 core
Host OS	RHCOS 4.12	
Kernel Version	RedHat Enterprise Linux (RHEL): 4.18.X	The tested kernel version for RHEL is 4.18.0-372.40.1.el8_6.x86_64
NIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intel E810 with Firmware 4.00 0x80014411 1.3236.0</li> <li>Intel E810-CQDA2 with Firmware 4.000x800144111.3236.0</li> <li>Intel XL710 with Firmware 9.00 0x8000cead 1.3179.0</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-6</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-7</li> </ul>	<p>Support for Mellanox NICs is considered a Juniper Technology Preview ("<a href="#">Tech Preview</a>" on page 363) feature.</p> <p>When using Mellanox NICs, ensure your interface names do not exceed 11 characters in length.</p> <p>When using Mellanox NICs, follow the interface naming procedure in "<a href="#">Interface Naming for Mellanox NICs</a>" on page 92.</p>
IAVF driver	Version 4.5.3.1	
ICE_COMMS	Version 1.3.35.0	
ICE	Version 1.9.11.9	ICE driver is used only with the Intel E810 NIC
i40e	Version 2.18.9	i40e driver is used only with the Intel XL710 NIC
OCP Version	4.13	
OVN-Kubernetes CNI		



Table 7: Minimum Host System Requirements for OCP *(Continued)*

Component	Value/Version	Notes
Multus	Version 3.8	
Helm	3.12.x	
Container-RT	crio 1.25x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNr.

## Resource Requirements for OCP

Table 8 on page 83 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on OCP.

Table 8: Resource Requirements for OCP

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores (2P + 2S)	
Service/Control Cores	0	

Table 8: Resource Requirements for OCP *(Continued)*

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
UIO Driver	VFIO-PCI	<p>To enable, follow the steps below:</p> <p>Create a Butane config file, <code>100-worker-vfiopci.bu</code>, binding the PCI device to the VFIO driver.</p> <pre>variant: openshift version: 4.8.0 metadata:   name: 100-worker-vfiopci   labels:     machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker storage:   files:     - path: /etc/modprobe.d/vfio.conf       mode: 0644       overwrite: true       contents:         inline:             options vfio-pci ids=10de:1eb8     - path: /etc/modules-load.d/vfio-pci.conf       mode: 0644       overwrite: true       contents:         inline: vfio-pci</pre> <p>Create and apply the machine config:</p> <pre>\$ butane 100-worker-vfiopci.bu -o 100-worker-vfiopci.yaml  \$ oc apply -f 100-worker-vfiopci.yaml</pre>

Table 8: Resource Requirements for OCP *(Continued)*

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Configure hupages on the worker nodes using the following commands:</p> <pre>oc create -f hugepages-tuned-boottime.yaml</pre> <pre># cat hugepages-tuned-boottime.yaml apiVersion: tuned.openshift.io/v1 kind: Tuned metadata:   name: hugepages   namespace: openshift-cluster-node-tuning-operator spec:   profile:   - data:         [main]       summary=Boot time configuration for hugepages       include=openshift-node       [bootloader]       cmdline_openshift_node_hugepages=hugepagesz=1G hugepages=8       name: openshift-node-hugepages   recommend:   - machineConfigLabels:       machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: "worker-hp"     priority: 30     profile: openshift-node-hugepages</pre> <pre>oc create -f hugepages-mcp.yaml</pre> <pre># cat hugepages-mcp.yaml apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1 kind: MachineConfigPool metadata:   name: worker-hp   labels:     worker-hp: "" spec:   machineConfigSelector:     matchExpressions:       - {key: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role, operator: In, values: [worker,worker-hp]}   nodeSelector:</pre>

Table 8: Resource Requirements for OCP *(Continued)*

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
		<pre>matchLabels:   node-role.kubernetes.io/worker-hp: ""</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP

Table 9 on page 86 lists additional requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on OCP.

Table 9: Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP

	Cloud-Native Router Release Miscellaneous Requirements
Enable the host with SR-IOV and VT-d in the system's BIOS.	Depends on BIOS.
Enable VLAN driver at system boot.	<p>Configure <code>/etc/modules-load.d/vlan.conf</code> as follows:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vlan.conf 8021q</pre> <p>Reboot and verify by executing the command:</p> <pre>lsmod   grep 8021q</pre>

Table 9: Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP (Continued)

	Cloud-Native Router Release Miscellaneous Requirements
Enable VFIO-PCI driver at system boot.	<p>Configure <code>/etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf</code> as follows:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci</pre> <p>Reboot and verify by executing the command:</p> <pre>lsmod   grep vfio</pre>
Set IOMMU and IOMMU-PT.	<p>Create a MachineConfig object that sets IOMMU and IOMMU-PT:</p> <pre>apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1 kind: MachineConfig metadata:   labels:     machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker   name: 100-worker-iommu spec:   config:     ignition:       version: 3.2.0     kernelArguments:       - intel_iommu=on iommu=pt</pre> <p><code>\$ oc create -f 100-worker-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml</code></p>
<p>Disable spoofcheck on VFs allocated to JCNr.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L2 deployments only.</p>	<pre>ip link set &lt;interfacename&gt; vf 1 spoofcheck off.</pre>
<p>Set trust on VFs allocated to JCNr.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L2 deployments only.</p>	<pre>ip link set &lt;interfacename&gt; vf 1 trust on</pre>

Table 9: Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP *(Continued)*

	Cloud-Native Router Release Miscellaneous Requirements
<p>Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in <code>linux-modules-extra</code> or <code>kernel-modules-extra</code> packages.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.</p>	<p>Create a conf file and add the kernel modules:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip_tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>
<p>Enable kernel-based forwarding on the Linux host.</p>	<pre>ip fou add port 6635 ipproto 137</pre>

Table 9: Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP (Continued)

	Cloud-Native Router Release Miscellaneous Requirements
Exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control.	<p>NetworkManager is a tool in some operating systems to make the management of network interfaces easier. NetworkManager may make the operation and configuration of the default interfaces easier. However, it can interfere with Kubernetes management and create problems.</p> <p>To avoid NetworkManager from interfering with Cloud-Native Router interface configuration, exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control. Here's an example on how to do this in some Linux distributions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create the <code>/etc/NetworkManager/conf.d/crpd.conf</code> file and list the interfaces that you don't want NetworkManager to manage. For example: <pre>[keyfile] unmanaged-devices+=interface-name:enp*;interface-name:ens*</pre> <p>where <code>enp*</code> and <code>ens*</code> refer to your Cloud-Native Router interfaces.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> <code>enp*</code> indicates all interfaces starting with <code>enp</code>. For specific interface names, provided a comma-separated list.</p> </li> <li>2. Restart the NetworkManager service: <pre>sudo systemctl restart NetworkManager</pre> <p>.</p> </li> <li>3. Edit the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file on the host and paste the following content in it: <pre>net.ipv6.conf.default.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.addr_gen_mode=0</pre> </li> </ol>

Table 9: Miscellaneous Requirements for OCP (Continued)

	Cloud-Native Router Release Miscellaneous Requirements
	<pre>net.ipv6.conf.default.autoconf=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.autoconf=0</pre> <p>4. Run the command <code>sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.conf</code> to load the new <b>sysctl.conf</b> values on the host.</p> <p>5. Create the bond interface manually. For example:</p> <pre>ifconfig ens2f0 down ifconfig ens2f1 down ip link add bond0 type bond mode 802.3ad ip link set ens2f0 master bond0 ip link set ens2f1 master bond0 ifconfig ens2f0 up ; ifconfig ens2f1 up; ifconfig bond0 up</pre>
Verify the <code>core_pattern</code> value is set on the host before deploying JCNr.	<pre>sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd- coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e</pre> <p>You can update the <code>core_pattern</code> in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example:</p> <pre>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_ %t.gz</pre>

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.



Table 10: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect-Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests
TCP	9091	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port-Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt-Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD

Table 10: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports (*Continued*)

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	21883	na-mqtttd
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request
TCP	51051	jsd on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Interface Naming for Mellanox NICs

When deploying Mellanox NICs in an OpenShift cluster, a conflict can arise between how OCP and Cloud-Native Router use interface names on those NICs. This might prevent your cluster from coming up.

Prior to installing JCNR, either disable predictable interface naming ("[Option 1: Disable predictable interface naming](#)" on page 92) or rename the Cloud-Native Router interfaces ("[Option 2: Rename the Cloud-Native Router interfaces](#)" on page 93). The Cloud-Native Router interfaces are the interfaces that you want Cloud-Native Router to control.

### Option 1: Disable predictable interface naming

1. Before you start, ensure you have console access to the node.
2. Edit `/etc/default/grub` and append `net.ifnames=0` to `GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT`.

```
GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="<existing_parameter_settings> net.ifnames=0"
```

3. Update grub.

```
grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg
```

4. Reboot the node.

5. Log back into the node. You might have to do this through the console if the network interfaces don't come back up.
6. List the interfaces and take note of the names of the non-Cloud-Native Router and Cloud-Native Router interfaces.

```
ip address
```

7. For all the non-Cloud-Native Router interfaces, update NetworkManager (or your network renderer) with the new interface names and restart NetworkManager.
8. Repeat on all the nodes where you're installing the Cloud-Native Router vRouter.



**NOTE:** Remember to update the fabric interfaces in your Cloud-Native Router installation helm chart with the new names of the Cloud-Native Router interfaces (or use subnets).

## Option 2: Rename the Cloud-Native Router interfaces

1. Create a `/etc/udev/rules.d/00-persistent-net.rules` file to contain the rules.
2. Add the following line to the file:

```
SUBSYSTEM=="net", ACTION=="add", DRIVERS=="?* ", ATTR{address}=="<mac_address>",  
ATTR{dev_id}=="0x0", ATTR{type}=="1", NAME="<new_ifname>"
```

where `<mac_address>` is the MAC address of the interface you're renaming and `<new_ifname>` is the new name you want to assign to the interface (for example, `jcnr-eth1`).

3. Add a corresponding line for each interface you're renaming. (You're renaming all the interfaces that Cloud-Native Router controls.)
4. Reboot the node.
5. Repeat on all the nodes where you're installing the Cloud-Native Router vRouter.



**NOTE:** Remember to update the fabric interfaces in your Cloud-Native Router installation helm chart with the new names of the Cloud-Native Router interfaces (or use subnets).

## Download Options

See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages"](#) on page 339.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

See ["Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses"](#) on page 323.

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for OpenShift Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment](#) | 95

Read this topic to learn about the deployment configuration available for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router.

You can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in the L2, L3, or L2-L3 mode. You configure the deployment mode by editing the appropriate attributes in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.



#### NOTE:

- In the `fabricInterface` key of the `values.yaml` file:
  - When all the interfaces have an `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L2.
  - When one or more interfaces have an `interface_mode` key configured along with the rest of the interfaces not having the `interface_mode` key, then the mode of deployment would be L2-L3.

- When none of the interfaces have the `interface_mode` key configured, then the mode of deployment would be L3.

Customize the helm charts using the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release-number>/helmchart/values.yaml` file. The configuration keys of the helm chart are shown in the table below.

## Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment

Customize the Helm chart using the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>/helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml` file. We provide a copy of the default `values.yaml` in "[Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart](#)" on page 340.

[Table 11 on page 95](#) contains a description of the configurable attributes in `values.yaml` for an OpenShift deployment.

**Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment**

Key	Description
global	
registry	Defines the Docker registry for the Cloud-Native Router container images. The default value is <code>enterprise-hub.juniper.net</code> . The images provided in the tarball are tagged with the default registry name. If you choose to host the container images to a private registry, replace the default value with your registry URL.
repository	(Optional) Defines the repository path for the Cloud-Native Router container images. This is a global key that takes precedence over the repository paths under the <code>common</code> section. Default is <code>jcnr-container-prod/</code> .
imagePullSecret	(Optional) Defines the Docker registry authentication credentials. You can configure credentials to either the Juniper Networks <a href="https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net">https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net</a> registry or your private registry.
registryCredentials	Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials. See " <a href="#">Configure Repository Credentials</a> " on page 349 for more information.

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
secretName	Name of the secret object that will be created.
common	Defines repository paths and tags for the various Cloud-Native Router container images. Use default unless using a private registry.
repository	Defines the repository path. The default value is jcnr-container-prod/. The global repository key takes precedence if defined.
tag	Defines the image tag. The default value is configured to the appropriate tag number for the Cloud-Native Router release version.
replicas	(Optional) Indicates the number of replicas for cRPD. Default is 1. The value for this key must be specified for multi-node clusters. The value is equal to the number of nodes running JCNr.
noLocalSwitching	(Optional) Prevents interfaces in a bridge domain from transmitting and receiving Ethernet frame copies. Enter one or more comma separated VLAN IDs to ensure that the interfaces belonging to the VLAN IDs do not transmit frames to one another. This key is specific to L2 and L2-L3 deployments. Enabling this key provides the functionality on all access interfaces. To enable the functionality on trunk interfaces, configure no-local-switching in fabricInterface. See <i>Prevent Local Switching</i> for more details.
iamRole	Not applicable.

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
fabricInterface	<p>Aggregated interfaces that receive traffic from multiple interfaces. Fabric interfaces are always physical interfaces. They can either be a physical function (PF) or a virtual function (VF). The throughput requirement for these interfaces is higher – hence multiple hardware queues are allocated to them. Each hardware queue is allocated with a dedicated CPU core. See <a href="#">"Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview"</a> on page 14 for more information.</p> <p>Use this field to provide a list of fabric interfaces to be bound to the DPDK. You can also provide subnets instead of interface names. If both the interface name and the subnet are specified, then the interface name takes precedence over the subnet/gateway combination. The subnet/gateway combination is useful when the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When all the interfaces have an <code>interface_mode</code> key configured, then the mode of deployment is L2.</li> <li>• When one or more interfaces have an <code>interface_mode</code> key configured along with the rest of the interfaces not having the <code>interface_mode</code> key, then the mode of deployment is L2-L3.</li> <li>• When none of the interfaces have the <code>interface_mode</code> key configured, then the mode of deployment is L3.</li> </ul> <p>For example:</p> <pre># L2 only - eth1:   ddp: "auto"   interface_mode: trunk   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1   native-vlan-id: 100   no-local-switching: true  # L3 only - eth1:   ddp: "off"</pre>

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
	<pre># L2L3 - eth1:   ddp: "auto" - eth2:   ddp: "auto"   interface_mode: trunk   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1   native-vlan-id: 100   no-local-switching: true</pre>
subnet	<p>An alternative mode of input to interface names. For example:</p> <pre>- subnet: 10.40.1.0/24   gateway: 10.40.1.1   ddp: "off"</pre> <p>The subnet option is applicable only for L3 interfaces. With the subnet mode of input, interfaces are auto-detected in each subnet. Specify either subnet/gateway or the interface name. Do not configure both. The subnet/gateway form of input is particularly helpful in environments where the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p>
ddp	<p>(Optional) Indicates the interface-level Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) configuration. DDP provides datapath optimization at the NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP, etc. For a bond interface, all slave interface NICs must support DDP for the DDP configuration to be enabled. See <i>Enabling Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) on Individual Interfaces</i> for more details.</p> <p>Options include auto, on, or off. Default is off.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The interface level ddp takes precedence over the global ddp configuration.</p>



Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
interface_mode	Set to trunk for L2 interfaces and <b>do not</b> configure for L3 interfaces. For example,  interface_mode: trunk
vlan-id-list	Provide a list of VLAN IDs associated with the interface.
storm-control-profile	Use storm-control-profile to associate the desired storm control profile to the interface. Profiles are defined under jcnr-vrouter.stormControlProfiles.
native-vlan-id	Configure native-vlan-id with any of the VLAN IDs in the vlan-id-list to associate it with untagged data packets received on the physical interface of a fabric trunk mode interface. For example:  fabricInterface: - bond0: interface_mode: trunk vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300] storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1 native-vlan-id: 100  See <i>Native VLAN</i> for more details.
no-local-switching	Prevents interfaces from communicating directly with each other when configured. Allowed values are true or false. See <i>Prevent Local Switching</i> for more details.
fabricWorkloadInterface	(Optional) Defines the interfaces to which different workloads are connected. They can be software-based or hardware-based interfaces.
log_level	Defines the log severity. Available value options are: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and ERR.  <b>NOTE:</b> Leave it set to the default INFO unless instructed to change it by Juniper Networks support.

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
log_path	The defined directory stores various JCNR-related descriptive logs such as <b>contrail-vrouter-agent.log</b> , <b>contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log</b> , etc. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/</b> .
syslog_notifications	Indicates the absolute path to the file that stores syslog-ng generated notifications in JSON format. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</b> .
corePattern	Indicates the core_pattern for the core file. If left blank, then Cloud-Native Router pods will not overwrite the default pattern on the host.  <b>NOTE:</b> Set the core_pattern on the host before deploying JCNR. You can change the value in <b>/etc/sysctl.conf</b> . For example, <code>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</code>
coreFilePath	Indicates the path to the core file. Default is <b>/var/crash</b> .

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
nodeAffinity	<p>(Optional) Defines labels on nodes to determine where to place the vRouter pods.</p> <p>By default the vRouter pods are deployed to all nodes of a cluster.</p> <p>In the example below, the node affinity label is defined as key1=jcnr. You must apply this label to each node where Cloud-Native Router is to be deployed:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity: - key: key1 operator: In values: - jcnr</pre> <p>On an OCP setup, node affinity must be configured to bring up Cloud-Native Router on worker nodes only. For example:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity: - key: node-role.kubernetes.io/worker operator: Exists - key: node-role.kubernetes.io/master operator: DoesNotExist</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This key is a global setting.</p>
key	Key-value pair that represents a node label that must be matched to apply the node affinity.
operator	Defines the relationship between the node label and the set of values in the matchExpression parameters in the pod specification. This value can be In, NotIn, Exists, DoesNotExist, Lt, or Gt.
cni_bin_dir	For Red Hat OpenShift, don't leave this field empty. Set to <code>/var/lib/cni/bin</code> , which is the default path on any OCP deployment.
grpcTelemetryPort	(Optional) Enter a value for this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server default port of 50053.

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
grpcVrouterPort	(Optional) Default is 50052. Configure to override.
vRouterDeployerPort	(Optional) Default is 8081. Configure to override.
jcnr-vrouter	
cpu_core_mask	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be a comma-delimited list of isolated CPU cores that you want to statically allocate to the forwarding plane (for example, <code>cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"</code>). Use the cores not used by the host OS in your EC2 instance.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
guaranteedVrouterCpus	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate CPU cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be the number of guaranteed CPU cores that you want the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate to the forwarding plane. You should set this value to at least one more than the number of forwarding cores.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
dppkCtrlThreadMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK control threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>serviceCoreMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dppkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
serviceCoreMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK service threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>dppkCtrlThreadMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dppkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU	<p>Specifies the number of CPU cores to allocate to vRouter DPDK service/control traffic when using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.</p> <p>This number should be smaller than the number of <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores. The remaining <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
restoreInterfaces	<p>Set to true to restore the interfaces back to their original state in case the vRouter pod crashes or restarts or if Cloud-Native Router is uninstalled.</p>
bondInterfaceConfigs	<p>(Optional) Enable bond interface configurations only for L2 or L2-L3 deployments.</p>
name	<p>Name of the bond interface.</p>

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
mode	Set to 1 (active-backup).
slaveInterfaces	List of fabric interfaces to be bonded.
primaryInterface	(Optional) Primary interface for the bond.
slaveNetworkDetails	Not applicable.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value for all physical interfaces (VFs and PFs). Default is 9000.
stormControlProfiles	Configure the rate limit profiles for BUM traffic on fabric interfaces in bytes per second. See <i>/Content/l2-bum-rate-limiting_xi931744_1_1.dita</i> for more details.
dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs	<p>Pass any additional DPDK command line parameters. The <code>--yield_option 0</code> is set by default and implies the DPDK forwarding cores will not yield their assigned CPU cores. Other common parameters that can be added are <code>tx</code> and <code>rx</code> descriptors and <code>mempool</code>. For example:</p> <pre>dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs: "--yield_option 0 --dpdk_txd_sz 2048 --dpdk_rxd_sz 2048 --vr_mempool_sz 131072"</pre>
dpdk_monitoring_thread_config	(Optional) Enables a monitoring thread for the vRouter DPDK container. Every <code>loggingInterval</code> seconds, a log containing the information indicated by <code>loggingMask</code> is generated.
loggingMask	<p>Specifies the information to be generated. Represented by a bitmask with bit positions as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0b001 is the <code>nl_counter</code></li> <li>0b010 is the <code>lcore_timestamp</code></li> <li>0b100 is the <code>profile_histogram</code></li> </ul>

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
loggingInterval	Specifies the log generation interval in seconds.
ddp	<p>(Optional) Indicates the global Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) configuration. DDP provides datapath optimization at the NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP, etc. For a bond interface, all slave interface NICs must support DDP for the DDP configuration to be enabled. See <i>Enabling Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) on Individual Interfaces</i> for more details.</p> <p>Options include auto, on, or off. Default is off.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The interface level ddp takes precedence over the global ddp configuration.</p>
qosEnable	<p>Set to true or false to enable or disable QoS. See for more details.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> QoS is not supported on Intel X710 NIC.</p>
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver	The uio driver is vfio-pci.
agentModeType	Set to dpdk.
fabricRpfCheckDisable	Set to false to enable the RPF check on all Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. By default, RPF check is disabled.
telemetry	(Optional) Configures cRPD telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
disable	Set to true to disable cRPD telemetry. Default is false, which means that cRPD telemetry is enabled by default.
metricsPort	The port that the cRPD telemetry exporter is listening to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8072.
logLevel	One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.

Table 11: Helm Chart Description for OpenShift Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
gnmi	(Optional) Configures cRPD gNMI settings.
	<b>enable</b> Set to true to enable the cRPD telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
vrouter	
telemetry	(Optional) Configures vRouter telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
	<b>metricsPort</b> Specify the port that the vRouter telemetry exporter listens to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8070.
	<b>logLevel</b> One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
	<b>gnmi</b> (Optional) Configures vRouter gNMI settings. <b>enable</b> - Set to true to enable the vRouter telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
persistConfig	Set to true if you want Cloud-Native Router operator generated pod configuration to persist even after uninstallation. This option can only be set for L2 mode deployments. Default is false.
interfaceBoundType	Not applicable.
networkDetails	Not applicable.
networkResources	Not applicable.
contrail-tools	
install	Set to true to install contrail-tools (used for debugging).



# Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration using a Configlet custom resource.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Configlet Custom Resource | 107](#)
- [Configuration Examples | 107](#)
- [Applying the Configlet Resource | 109](#)
- [Modifying the Configlet | 114](#)
- [Troubleshooting | 115](#)

## Configlet Custom Resource

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNr) Release 24.2, we support customizing Cloud-Native Router configuration using a configlet custom resource. The configlet can be generated either by rendering a predefined template of supported Junos configuration or using raw configuration. The generated configuration is validated and deployed on the Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) as one or more [Junos configuration groups](#).



**NOTE:** We do not recommend configuring Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) directly through the CLI. You must perform all configuration using the configlet custom resource. The configuration performed directly through the cRPD CLI does not persist through node reboots or pod crashes.

## Configuration Examples

You create a configlet custom resource of the kind `Configlet` in the `jcnr` namespace. You provide raw configuration as Junos set commands.

Use `crpdSelector` to control where the configlet applies. The generated configuration is deployed to cRPD pods on nodes matching the specified label only. If `crpdSelector` is not defined, the configuration is applied to all cRPD pods in the cluster.

An example configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample           # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
```

You can also use a templated configlet yaml that contains keys or variables. The values for variables are provided by a configletDataValue custom resource, referenced by configletDataValueRef . An example templated configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-with-template   # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                      # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"   # <-- Configlet Data Value resource name
```

To render configuration using the template, you must provide key:value pairs in the ConfigletDataValue custom resource:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
```

```
data: {
  "Ip": "127.0.0.1"      # <-- Key:Value pair
}
```

The generated configuration is validated and applied to all or selected cRPD pods as a [Junos Configuration Group](#).

## Applying the Configlet Resource

The configlet resource can be used to apply configuration to selected or all cRPD pods either when Cloud-Native Router is deployed or once the cRPD pods are up and running. Let us look at configlet deployment in detail.

### Applying raw configuration

1. Create raw configuration configlet yaml. The example below configures a loopback interface in cRPD.

```
cat configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:      configlet-sample-node1
Namespace:  jcnr
Labels:     core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations: <none>
API Version: configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:       NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp: 2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name: configlet-sample
```

```

Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:   load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:    False
Events:      <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI*/shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.10.10.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**NOTE:** The configuration generated using configlets is applied to cRPD as configuration groups. We therefore recommend that you not use configuration groups when specifying your configlet.

## Applying templatized configuration

1. Create the templatized configlet yaml and the configlet data value yaml for key:value pairs.

```
cat configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```

apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-template
  namespace: jcnr

```

```
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: master
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"
```

```
cat configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"
  }
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command, starting with the config data value yaml.

```
kubectl apply -f configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
configletdatavalue.configplane.juniper.net/configletdatavalue-sample created
```

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample-template created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-template-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-template-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:          configlet-sample-template-node1
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name:  configlet-sample-template
  Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:    load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:     False
Events:      <none>
```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample-template
```

```
interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 127.0.0.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

## Modifying the Configlet

You can modify a configlet resource by changing the yaml file and reapplying it using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample configured
```

Any changes to existing configlet resource are reconciled by replacing the configuration group on cRPD.

You can delete the configuration group by deleting the configlet resource using the `kubectl delete` command.

```
kubectl delete configlet configlet-sample -n jcnr
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net "configlet-sample" deleted
```



## Troubleshooting

If you run into problems, check the contrail-k8s-deployer logs. For example:

```
kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-8ff895cc5-cbfwm -n contrail-deploy
```

# 4

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Amazon EKS

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router on Amazon EKS | 117](#)
  - [System Requirements for EKS Deployment | 130](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for EKS Deployment | 139](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 148](#)
  - [Deploy Cloud-Native Router as a VPC Gateway | 157](#)
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router on Amazon EKS

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Juniper Support Site Package | 117](#)
- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using AWS Marketplace Subscription \(BYOL\) | 121](#)
- [Verify Cloud-Native Router Installation on Amazon EKS | 125](#)

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the the JCNr-Controller (cRPD) to provide control plane capabilities and JCNr-CNI to provide a container network interface. Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the DPDK-enabled vRouter to provide high-performance data plane capabilities and Syslog-NG to provide notification functions. This section explains how you can install these components of the Cloud-Native Router.

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Juniper Support Site Package

Read this section to learn the steps required to install the cloud-native router components using Helm charts.

1. Review the ["System Requirements for EKS Deployment" on page 130](#) to ensure the setup has all the required configuration.
2. Download the desired Cloud-Native Router software package to the directory of your choice.  
You have the option of downloading the package to install Cloud-Native Router only or downloading the package to install JNCR together with Juniper cSRX. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#) for a description of the packages available. If you don't want to install Juniper cSRX now, you can always choose to install Juniper cSRX on your working Cloud-Native Router installation later.
3. Expand the file **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release-number>.tgz**.

```
tar xzvf Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release-number>.tgz
```

4. Change directory to the main installation directory.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```

This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

5. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
helmcharts  images  README.md  secrets
```

6. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

- For Cloud-Native Router only:

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xvzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

- For the combined Cloud-Native Router and cSRX:

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x  jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr\_csr-x** directory.

7. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.
8. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

9. Apply **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcnr created
secret/jcnr-secrets created
```

10. Create the ["JCNr ConfigMap" on page 135](#) if using the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) for your Cloud-Native Router cluster. A sample **jcnr-aws-config.yaml** manifest is provided in

cRPD\_examples directory in the installation bundle. Apply the jcnr-aws-config.yaml to the Kubernetes system.

```
kubectl apply -f jcnr-aws-config.yaml
configmap/jcnr-aws-config created
```

11. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane" on page 326](#).
12. Customize the Helm chart for your deployment using the **helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml** or **helmchart/jcnr\_csr/values.yaml** file.  
See ["Customize JCNr Helm Chart for EKS Deployment" on page 139](#) for descriptions of the helm chart configurations and a sample helm chart for EKS deployment.
13. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See, ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
14. If you're installing Juniper cSRX now, then follow the procedure in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).
15. Install Multus CNI using the following command:

```
kubectl apply -f https://raw.githubusercontent.com/aws/amazon-vpc-cni-k8s/master/config/multus/v3.7.2-eksbuild.1/aws-k8s-multus.yaml
```

16. Install the Amazon Elastic Block Storage (EBS) Container Storage Interface (CSI) driver.
17. Label the nodes where you want Cloud-Native Router to be installed based on the nodeaffinity configuration (if defined in the values.yaml). For example:

```
kubectl label nodes ip-10.0.100.17.us-east-2.compute.internal key1=jcnr --overwrite
```

18. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the Helm chart.  
Navigate to the **helmchart/jcnr** or the **helmchart/jcnr\_csr** directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcnr .
```

or

```
helm install jcnr-csrx .
```

```
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED: Fri Dec 22 06:04:33 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

19. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED
STATUS	CHART		APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	2023-12-22 06:04:33.144611017 -0400 EDT
deployed	jcnr- <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>	<i>&lt;version&gt;</i>	

# Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using AWS Marketplace Subscription (BYOL)

Use this procedure to install JCNr (BYOL) from AWS Marketplace using Helm charts.

This procedure installs Cloud-Native Router on your existing Amazon EKS cluster. Ensure you've set up your Amazon EKS cluster prior to running this procedure. You can use any method to create an EKS cluster as long as it meets the system requirements described in ["System Requirements for EKS Deployment" on page 130](#).

For convenience, we've provided a CloudFormation template that you can use to quickly get a cluster up and running. This template is provided in ["CloudFormation Template for EKS Cluster" on page 351](#).

1. Review the ["System Requirements for EKS Deployment" on page 130](#) to ensure the setup has all the required configuration.
2. Log in to and search for Cloud-Native Router products from the [AWS Marketplace](#).
3. Select the JCNr (BYOL) product and subscribe to it.
4. Scroll down on the selected product's landing page to view the usage instructions.  
The instructions show you how to log in to the ECR Helm registry and download the Cloud-Native Router helm chart.
5. Copy and run the provided usage instructions on the setup where you issue your AWS CLI commands.

```
aws configure
aws ecr get-login-password <...>
helm pull oci: <...>
```

This downloads the `jcnr-<version>.tgz` file onto your setup.

6. Expand the file `jcnr-<version>.tgz`.

```
tar xzvf jcnr-<version>.tgz
```

7. Change directory to `jcnr`.

```
cd jcnr
```



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now `jcnr`.

8. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
Chart.yaml charts cRPD_examples scripts secrets values.yaml
```

9. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.



10. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcni-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcni-secrets.yaml**.

11. Apply **secrets/jcni-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcni-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcni created
secret/jcni-secrets created
```

12. Create the **"JCNI ConfigMap"** on [page 135](#) if using the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) for your Cloud-Native Router cluster. Apply the **jcni-aws-config.yaml** to the Kubernetes system.

```
kubectl apply -f jcni-aws-config.yaml
configmap/jcni-aws-config created
```

13. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane"](#) on [page 326](#).
14. Customize the helm chart for your deployment using the **values.yaml** file.  
See, ["Customize JCNI Helm Chart for EKS Deployment"](#) on [page 139](#) for descriptions of the helm chart configurations and a sample helm chart for EKS deployment.
15. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration "](#) on [page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
16. Verify that the Amazon EBS CSI driver role policy has been attached to the EKS cluster node role.

```
aws iam list-attached-role-policies --role-name <EKS_Cluster_Node_Role_Name>
```

Look for `arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonEBSCSIDriverPolicy` in the output. If this policy is not listed, add it as follows:

```
aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name <EKS_Cluster_Node_Role_Name> --policy-arn
arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonEBSCSIDriverPolicy
```

17. Verify that the Amazon VPC CNI role policy has been attached to the EKS cluster node role.

```
aws iam list-attached-role-policies --role-name <EKS_Cluster_Node_Role_Name>
```

Look for `arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy` in the output. If this policy is not listed, add it as follows:

```
aws iam attach-role-policy --role-name <EKS_Cluster_Node_Role_Name> --policy-arn
arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy
```

18. Verify that the Amazon EBS CSI driver and Amazon VPC CNI add-ons are installed.

```
aws eks describe-addon-versions --addon-name aws-ebs-csi-driver
```

```
aws eks describe-addon-versions --addon-name vpc-cni
```

If any of the add-ons is not installed, you can install them respectively as follows:

```
aws eks create-addon --cluster-name my-cluster --addon-name aws-ebs-csi-driver --addon-
version <version> --service-account-role-arn <EKS_Cluster_Node_IAM_role_ARN>
```

```
aws eks create-addon --cluster-name my-cluster --addon-name vpc-cni --addon-version
<version> --service-account-role-arn <EKS_Cluster_Node_IAM_role_ARN>
```

Be sure to install the versions listed in ["Minimum Host System Requirements for EKS"](#) on page 130.

19. Label the nodes where you want Cloud-Native Router to be installed based on the `nodeaffinity` configuration (if defined in the `values.yaml`). For example:

```
kubectl label nodes ip-10.0.100.17.us-east-2.compute.internal key1=jcni --overwrite
```

## 20. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the helm chart.

Run the following command:

```
helm install jcnr .
```

```
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED: <date_time>
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

## 21. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED	STATUS	CHART	APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	<date_time>	deployed	jcnr-<version>	<version>

## Verify Cloud-Native Router Installation on Amazon EKS



**NOTE:** The output shown in this example procedure is affected by the number of nodes in the cluster. The output you see in your setup may differ in that regard.

1. Verify the state of the Cloud-Native Router pods by issuing the `kubectl get pods -A` command. The output of the `kubectl` command shows all of the pods in the Kubernetes cluster in all namespaces.

Successful deployment means that all pods are in the running state. In this example we have marked the Juniper Cloud-Native Router Pods in **bold**. For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-5b6c9656d5-nw9t9	1/1	Running	0	13d
contrail	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-b2jxp</b>	2/2	Running	0	13d
contrail	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-g7wrk</b>	1/1	Running	0	13d
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd-0	1/1	Running	0	13d
jcnr	syslog-ng-tct27	1/1	Running	0	13d
kube-system	aws-node-k8hxl	1/1	Running	1 (15d ago)	15d
kube-system	ebs-csi-node-c8rbh	3/3	Running	3 (15d ago)	15d
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-8nzhs	1/1	Running	1 (13d ago)	13d
kube-system	kube-proxy-h669c	1/1	Running	1 (15d ago)	15d

2. Verify the Cloud-Native Router daemonsets by issuing the `kubectl get ds -A` command. Use the `kubectl get ds -A` command to get a list of daemonsets. The Cloud-Native Router daemonsets are highlighted in **bold** text.

```
kubectl get ds -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	DESIRED	CURRENT	READY	UP-TO-DATE	AVAILABLE	NODE
SELECTOR	AGE						
contrail	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes</b>	1	1	1	1	1	
<none>	13d						
contrail	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk</b>	1	1	1	1	1	
<none>	13d						
jcnr	syslog-ng	1	1	1	1	1	
<none>	13d						
kube-system	aws-node	8	8	8	8	8	
<none>	15d						
kube-system	ebs-csi-node	8	8	8	8	8	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	15d						
kube-system	ebs-csi-node-windows	0	0	0	0	0	kubernetes.io/
os=windows	15d						
kube-system	kube-multus-ds	8	8	8	8	8	

```
<none>          13d
kube-system  kube-proxy          8      8      8      8      8
<none>          15d
```

3. Verify the Cloud-Native Router statefulsets by issuing the `kubectl get statefulsets -A` command. The command output provides the statefulsets.

```
kubectl get statefulsets -A
```

```
NAMESPACE   NAME           READY   AGE
jcnr         jcnr-0-crpd    1/1     27m
```

4. Verify if the cRPD is licensed and has the appropriate configurations.
  - a. View the *Access the cRPD CLI* section for instructions to access the cRPD CLI.
  - b. Once you have access the cRPD CLI, issue the `show system license` command in the cli mode to view the system licenses. For example:

```
root@jcnr-01:/# cli
root@jcnr-01> show system license
License usage:

Feature name          Licenses used  Licenses installed  Licenses needed  Expiry
containerized-rpd-standard    1          1          0  2024-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

Licenses installed:
License identifier: 85e5229f-0c64-0000-c10e4-a98c09ab34a1
License SKU: S-CRPD-10-A1-PF-5
License version: 1
Order Type: commercial
Software Serial Number: 1000098711000-iHpgf
Customer ID: Juniper Networks Inc.
License count: 15000
Features:
  containerized-rpd-standard - Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard
  features
  date-based, 2022-08-21 17:00:00 PDT - 2027-09-20 16:59:00 PDT
```

- c. Issue the `show configuration | display set` command in the cli mode to view the cRPD default and custom configuration. The output will be based on the custom configuration and the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode.

```
root@jcnr-01# cli
root@jcnr-01> show configuration | display set
```

- d. Type the `exit` command to exit from the pod shell.

## 5. Verify the vRouter interfaces configuration.

- a. View the *Access the vRouter CLI* section for instructions on how to access the vRouter CLI.
- b. Once you have accessed the vRouter CLI, issue the `vif --list` command to view the vRouter interfaces. The output will depend upon the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode and configuration. An example for L3 mode deployment, with one fabric interface configured, is provided below:

```
$ vif --list

Vrouter Interface Table

Flags: P=Policy, X=Cross Connect, S=Service Chain, Mr=Receive Mirror
      Mt=Transmit Mirror, Tc=Transmit Checksum Offload, L3=Layer 3, L2=Layer 2
      D=DHCP, Vp=Vhost Physical, Pr=Promiscuous, Vnt=Native Vlan Tagged
      Mnp=No MAC Proxy, Dpdk=DPDK PMD Interface, Rfl=Receive Filtering Offload,
      Mon=Interface is Monitored
      Uuf=Unknown Unicast Flood, Vof=VLAN insert/strip offload, Df=Drop New Flows, L=MAC
      Learning Enabled
      Proxy=MAC Requests Proxied Always, Er=Etree Root, Mn=Mirror without Vlan Tag,
      HbsL=HBS Left Intf
      HbsR=HBS Right Intf, Ig=Igmp Trap Enabled, Ml=MAC-IP Learning Enabled, Me=Multicast
      Enabled

vif0/0      Socket: unix MTU: 1514
            Type:Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
            Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
            RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
            RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            Drops:0

vif0/1      PCI: 0000:00:07.0 (Speed 1000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 9000
```

```

Type:Physical HWaddr:0e:d0:2a:58:46:4f IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:L3L2 QOS:0 Ref:8
RX device packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
RX port packets:20476 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:00:07.0 Status: UP Driver: net_ena
RX packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
TX packets:2 bytes:180 errors:0
Drops:0
TX port packets:2 errors:0
TX device packets:8 bytes:740 errors:0

vif0/2 PCI: 0000:00:08.0 (Speed 1000, Duplex 1) NH: 7 MTU: 9000
Type:Physical HWaddr:0e:6a:9e:04:da:6f IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:L3L2 QOS:0 Ref:8
RX device packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
RX port packets:20476 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:00:08.0 Status: UP Driver: net_ena
RX packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
TX packets:2 bytes:180 errors:0
Drops:0
TX port packets:2 errors:0
TX device packets:8 bytes:740 errors:0

vif0/3 PMD: eth2 NH: 10 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:0e:d0:2a:58:46:4f IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DPProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:11 TxXVif:1
RX device packets:2 bytes:180 errors:0
RX queue packets:2 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:2 bytes:180 errors:0
TX packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue packets:20476 errors:0
TX device packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0

vif0/4 PMD: eth3 NH: 15 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:0e:6a:9e:04:da:6f IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON

```

```
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QoS:-1 Ref:11 TxVif:2
RX device packets:2 bytes:180 errors:0
RX queue packets:2 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:2 bytes:180 errors:0
TX packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue packets:20476 errors:0
TX device packets:20476 bytes:859992 errors:0
```

c. Type `exit` to exit from the pod shell.

# System Requirements for EKS Deployment

IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements for EKS | 130](#)
- [Resource Requirements for EKS | 132](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements for EKS | 133](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router ConfigMap for VRRP | 135](#)
- [Port Requirements | 137](#)
- [Download Options | 138](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 138](#)

Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service (EKS).

## Minimum Host System Requirements for EKS

[Table 12 on page 131](#) lists the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on EKS.



Table 12: Minimum Host System Requirements for EKS

Component	Value/Version
EKS Deployment	Self-managed nodes or managed node group
Host OS	Amazon Linux 2
EKS version / Kubernetes	1.26.3, 1.28.x
EC2 Instance Type	Any instance type with ENA adapters <b>NOTE:</b> There is no minimum instance type imposed by Juniper Cloud-Native Router, but a typical deployment runs c5.4xlarge or m5.4xlarge or larger (depending on performance requirements).
Kernel Version	The tested kernel version is 5.10.210-201.852.amzn2.x86_64
NIC	Elastic Network Adapter (ENA)
AWS CLI version	2.11.9
VPC CNI	v1.14.0-eksbuild.3
EBS CSI Driver	v1.28.0-eksbuild.1
Node Role	AmazonEBSCSIDriverPolicy AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy
Multus	3.7.2 ( <code>kubectl apply -f https://raw.githubusercontent.com/aws/amazon-vpc-cni-k8s/master/config/multus/v3.7.2-eksbuild.1/aws-k8s-multus.yaml</code> )
Helm	3.11

Table 12: Minimum Host System Requirements for EKS (*Continued*)

Component	Value/Version
Container-RT	containerd 1.7.x

## Resource Requirements for EKS

Table 13 on page 132 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on EKS.

Table 13: Resource Requirements for EKS

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores (2P + 2S)	
Service/Control Cores	0	
UIO Driver	VFIO-PCI	<p>To enable, follow the steps below:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci</pre> <p>Enable Unsafe IOMMU mode</p> <pre>echo Y &gt; /sys/module/vfio_iommu_type1/parameters/ allow_unsafe_interrupts echo Y &gt; /sys/module/vfio/parameters/enable_unsafe_noiommu_mode</pre>

Table 13: Resource Requirements for EKS *(Continued)*

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Add GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT values in <b>/etc/default/grub</b> on the host. For example: GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=8 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</p> <p>Update grub and reboot the host. For example:</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <pre>reboot</pre> <p>Verify the hugepage is set by executing the following commands:</p> <pre>cat /proc/cmdline</pre> <pre>grep -i hugepages /proc/meminfo</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements for EKS

Table 14 on page 134 lists additional requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on EKS.

Table 14: Miscellaneous Requirements for EKS

Requirement	Example
Disable source/destination checks.	Disable source/destination checks on the AWS Elastic Network Interfaces (ENI) interfaces attached to JCNR. JCNR, being a transit router, is neither the source nor the destination of any traffic that it receives.
Attach IAM policy.	Attach the AmazonEBSCSIDriverPolicy IAM policy to the role assigned to the EKS cluster.
Set IOMMU and IOMMU-PT in GRUB.	<p>Add the following line to <code>/etc/default/grub</code>.</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot.</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <p>reboot</p>
<p>Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in <code>linux-modules-extra</code> or <code>kernel-modules-extra</code> packages.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.</p>	<p>Create a <code>/etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf</code> file and add the following kernel modules to it:</p> <pre>tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip_tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>

**Table 14: Miscellaneous Requirements for EKS (Continued)**

Requirement	Example
Verify the <code>core_pattern</code> value is set on the host before deploying JCNr.	<pre>sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd- coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e</pre> <p>You can update the <code>core_pattern</code> in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example:</p> <pre>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_ %t.gz</pre>

## Cloud-Native Router ConfigMap for VRRP

You can enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) for your Cloud-Native Router cluster.



**NOTE:** When running VRRP, the AWS IAM role for the node hosting the Cloud-Native Router instance needs permission to modify the VPC route table. To provide that permission, add the **NetworkAdministrator** policy to that IAM role.

You must create a Cloud-Native Router ConfigMap to define the behavior of VRRP for your Cloud-Native Router cluster in an EKS deployment. Considering that AWS VPC supports exactly one next-hop for a prefix, the ConfigMap defines how the VRRP mastership status is used to copy prefixes from routing tables in Cloud-Native Router to specific routing tables in AWS.

We provide an example `jcnr-aws-config.yaml` manifest below:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: ConfigMap
metadata:
  name: jcnr-aws-config
  namespace: jcnr
data:
  aws-rttable-map.json: |
    [
```

```
{
  "jcnr-table-name": "default-rt.inet.0",
  "jcnr-policy-name": "default-rt-to-aws-export",
  "jcnr-nexthop-interface-name": "eth4",
  "vpc-table-tag": "jcnr-aws-vpc-internal-table"
},
{
  "jcnr-table-name": "default-rt.inet6.0",
  "jcnr-policy-name": "default-rt-to-aws-export",
  "jcnr-nexthop-interface-name": "eth4",
  "vpc-table-tag": "jcnr-aws-vpc-internal-table"
}
]
```

Table 15 on page 136 describes the ConfigMap elements:

**Table 15: Cloud-Native Router ConfigMap Elements**

Element	Description
jcnr-table-name	The routing table in Cloud-Native Router from which prefixes should be copied.
jcnr-policy-name	A routing policy in Cloud-Native Router that imports the prefixes in the named routing table to copy to the AWS routing table.
jcnr-nexthop-interface-name	Name of the Cloud-Native Router interface which should be used as the next-hop by the AWS VPC route table when this instance of the Cloud-Native Router is VRRP master.
vpc-table-tag	A freeform tag applied to the VPC route table in AWS to which the prefixes should be copied.

Apply `jcnr-aws-config.yaml` to the cluster before installing JCNR. The Cloud-Native Router CNI deployer renders the cRPD configuration based on the ConfigMap.



**NOTE:** When not using VRRP, provide an empty list as the data for `aws-rttable-map.json`.

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.

**Table 16: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports**

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect-Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests
TCP	9091	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port-Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>

Table 16: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports *(Continued)*

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt-Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD
TCP	21883	<b>na-mqttd</b>
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request
TCP	51051	<b>jsd</b> on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Download Options

To deploy Cloud-Native Router on an EKS cluster, you can either download the Helm charts from the Juniper Networks software download site (see "[Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages](#)" on [page 339](#)) or subscribe via the [AWS Marketplace](#).



**NOTE:** Before deploying Cloud-Native Router on an EKS cluster via Helm charts downloaded from the Juniper Networks software download site, you must whitelist the <https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net> URL as the Cloud-Native Router image repository.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

You can purchase BYOL licenses for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router software through your Juniper Account Team.

For information on BYOL licenses, see "[Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses](#)" on [page 323](#).



# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for EKS Deployment

IN THIS SECTION

- [Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment | 139](#)

Read this topic to learn about the deployment configuration available for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router when deployed on Amazon EKS.

You can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in the L3 mode on Amazon EKS. You configure the deployment mode by editing the appropriate attributes in the **values.yaml** file prior to deployment.

## Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment

Customize the Helm chart using the **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>/helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml** file. We provide a copy of the default **values.yaml** in "[Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart](#)" on page 340.

[Table 17 on page 139](#) contains a description of the configurable attributes in **values.yaml** for an Amazon EKS deployment.

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment

Key	Description
global	

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
registry	<p>Defines the Docker registry for the Cloud-Native Router container images.</p> <p>The default value is set to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enterprise-hub.juniper.net in Helm charts downloaded from the Juniper Networks software download site.</li> <li>Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR) for Helm charts downloaded from the AWS Marketplace.</li> </ul>
repository	<p>(Optional) Defines the repository path for the Cloud-Native Router container images. This is a global key that takes precedence over the repository paths under the common section. Default is jcnr-container-prod/.</p>
imagePullSecret	<p>(Optional) Defines the Docker registry authentication credentials. You can configure credentials to either the Juniper Networks <a href="https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net">https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net</a> registry or your private registry. Not applicable for AWS Marketplace subscriptions.</p>
registryCredentials	<p>Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials. See <a href="#">"Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349</a> for more information.</p>
secretName	<p>Name of the secret object that will be created.</p>
common	<p>Defines repository paths and tags for the vRouter, cRPD and jcnr-cni container images. Use the defaults.</p>
repository	<p>Defines the repository path. The global repository key takes precedence if defined.</p> <p>The default value is set to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>jcnr-container-prod/ in Helm charts downloaded from the Juniper Networks software download site.</li> <li>juniper-networks for AWS Marketplace subscriptions.</li> </ul>

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
tag	Defines the image tag. The default value is configured to the appropriate tag number for the Cloud-Native Router release version.
replicas	(Optional) Indicates the number of replicas for cRPD. Default is 1. The value for this key must be specified for multi-node clusters. The value is equal to the number of nodes running JCNr.
noLocalSwitching	Not applicable.
iamrole	Not applicable.
fabricInterface	<p>Provide a list of interfaces to be bound to the DPDK. You can also provide subnets instead of interface names. If both the interface name and the subnet are specified, then the interface name takes precedence over subnet/gateway combination. The subnet/gateway combination is useful when the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Use the L3 only section to configure fabric interfaces for Amazon EKS. The L2 only and L2-L3 sections are not applicable for EKS deployments.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre># L3  only - eth1:     ddp: "off" - eth2:     ddp: "off"</pre>

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
subnet	<p>An alternative mode of input to interface names. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- subnet: 10.40.1.0/24</li> <li>gateway: 10.40.1.1</li> <li>ddp: "off"</li> </ul> <p>With the subnet mode of input, interfaces are auto-detected in each subnet. Specify either subnet/gateway or the interface name. Do not configure both. The subnet/gateway form of input is particularly helpful in environments where the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p>
ddp	Not applicable.
interface_mode	Not applicable.
vlan-id-list	Not applicable.
storm-control-profile	Not applicable.
native-vlan-id	Not applicable.
no-local-switching	Not applicable.
fabricWorkloadInterface	Not applicable.
log_level	<p>Defines the log severity. Available value options are: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and ERR.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Leave it set to the default INFO unless instructed to change it by Juniper Networks support.</p>
log_path	<p>The defined directory stores various JCNr-related descriptive logs such as <b>contrail-vrouter-agent.log</b>, <b>contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log</b>, etc. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/</b>.</p>

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
syslog_notifications	Indicates the absolute path to the file that stores syslog-ng generated notifications in JSON format. Default is <code>/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</code> .
corePattern	<p>Indicates the core_pattern for the core file. If left blank, then Cloud-Native Router pods will not overwrite the default pattern on the host.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Set the core_pattern on the host before deploying JCNr. You can change the value in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example, <code>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</code></p>
coreFilePath	Indicates the path to the core file. Default is <code>/var/crash</code> .
nodeAffinity	<p>(Optional) Defines labels on nodes to determine where to place the vRouter pods. By default the vRouter pods are deployed to all nodes of a cluster.</p> <p>In the example below, the node affinity label is defined as <code>key1=jcnr</code>. You must apply this label to each node where Cloud-Native Router is to be deployed:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity:   - key: key1     operator: In     values:       - jcnr</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This key is a global setting.</p>
key	Key-value pair that represents a node label that must be matched to apply the node affinity.
operator	Defines the relationship between the node label and the set of values in the matchExpression parameters in the pod specification. This value can be In, NotIn, Exists, DoesNotExist, Lt, or Gt.

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
cni_bin_dir	(Optional) The default path is <code>/opt/cni/bin</code> . You can override the default path with the path in your distribution (for example, <code>/var/opt/cni/bin</code> ).
grpcTelemetryPort	(Optional) Enter a value for this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server default port of 50051.
grpcVrouterPort	(Optional) Default is 50052. Configure to override.
vRouterDeployerPort	(Optional) Default is 8081. Configure to override.
cpu_core_mask	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be a comma-delimited list of isolated CPU cores that you want to statically allocate to the forwarding plane (for example, <code>cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"</code>). Use the cores not used by the host OS in your EC2 instance.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
guaranteedVrouterCpus	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate CPU cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be the number of guaranteed CPU cores that you want the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate to the forwarding plane. You should set this value to at least one more than the number of forwarding cores.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
dpgkCtrlThreadMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPGK control threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>serviceCoreMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
serviceCoreMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPGK service threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU	<p>Specifies the number of CPU cores to allocate to vRouter DPGK service/control traffic when using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.</p> <p>This number should be smaller than the number of <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores. The remaining <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
restoreInterfaces	Set to true to restore the interfaces back to their original state in case the vRouter pod crashes or restarts or if Cloud-Native Router is uninstalled.
bondInterfaceConfigs	Not applicable.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value for all physical interfaces (VFs and PFs). Default is 9000.

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
stormControlProfiles	Not applicable.
dppdkCommandAdditionalArgs	Pass any additional DPDK command line parameters. The --yield_option 0 is set by default and implies the DPDK forwarding cores will not yield their assigned CPU cores.
dppdk_monitoring_thread_config	(Optional) Enables a monitoring thread for the vRouter DPDK container. Every loggingInterval seconds, a log containing the information indicated by loggingMask is generated.
loggingMask	Specifies the information to be generated. Represented by a bitmask with bit positions as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0b001 is the nl_counter</li> <li>• 0b010 is the lcore_timestamp</li> <li>• 0b100 is the profile_histogram</li> </ul>
loggingInterval	Specifies the log generation interval in seconds.
ddp	Not applicable.
qosEnable	Set to false for EKS deployments.
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver	The uio driver is vfio-pci.
agentModeType	Set to dpdk.
fabricRpfCheckDisable	Set to false to enable the RPF check on all Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. By default, RPF check is disabled.
telemetry	(Optional) Configures cRPD telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .



Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
disable	Set to true to disable cRPD telemetry. Default is false, which means that cRPD telemetry is enabled by default.
metricsPort	The port that the cRPD telemetry exporter is listening to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8072.
logLevel	One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
gnmi	(Optional) Configures cRPD gNMI settings.
	<b>enable</b> Set to true to enable the cRPD telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
vrouter	
telemetry	(Optional) Configures vRouter telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
	<b>metricsPort</b> Specify the port that the vRouter telemetry exporter listens to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8070.
	<b>logLevel</b> One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
	<b>gnmi</b> (Optional) Configures vRouter gNMI settings. <b>enable</b> - Set to true to enable the vRouter telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
persistConfig	Set to true if you want Cloud-Native Router operator generated pod configuration to persist even after uninstallation. This option can only be set for L2 mode deployments. Default is false.

Table 17: Helm Chart Description for Amazon EKS Deployment *(Continued)*

Key	Description
interfaceBoundType	Not applicable.
networkDetails	Not applicable.
networkResources	Not applicable.
contrail-tools	
install	Set to true to install contrail-tools (used for debugging).

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration using a Configlet custom resource.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Configlet Custom Resource | 148](#)
- [Configuration Examples | 149](#)
- [Applying the Configlet Resource | 150](#)
- [Modifying the Configlet | 156](#)
- [Troubleshooting | 156](#)

## Configlet Custom Resource

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNR) Release 24.2, we support customizing Cloud-Native Router configuration using a configlet custom resource. The configlet can be generated either by rendering a predefined template of supported Junos configuration or using raw configuration. The generated configuration is validated and deployed on the Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) as one or more [Junos configuration groups](#).



**NOTE:** We do not recommend configuring Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) directly through the CLI. You must perform all configuration using the configlet custom resource. The configuration performed directly through the cRPD CLI does not persist through node reboots or pod crashes.

## Configuration Examples

You create a configlet custom resource of the kind Configlet in the jcnr namespace. You provide raw configuration as Junos set commands.

Use crpdSelector to control where the configlet applies. The generated configuration is deployed to cRPD pods on nodes matching the specified label only. If crpdSelector is not defined, the configuration is applied to all cRPD pods in the cluster.

An example configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample          # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
```

You can also use a templated configlet yaml that contains keys or variables. The values for variables are provided by a configletDataValue custom resource, referenced by configletDataValueRef . An example templated configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-with-template  # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
```

```

config: |-
  set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
crpdSelector:
  matchLabels:
    node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
configletDataValueRef:
  name: "configletdatavalue-sample"  # <-- Configlet Data Value resource name

```

To render configuration using the template, you must provide key:value pairs in the ConfigletDataValue custom resource:

```

apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"          # <-- Key:Value pair
  }

```

The generated configuration is validated and applied to all or selected cRPD pods as a [Junos Configuration Group](#).

## Applying the Configlet Resource

The configlet resource can be used to apply configuration to selected or all cRPD pods either when Cloud-Native Router is deployed or once the cRPD pods are up and running. Let us look at configlet deployment in detail.

### Applying raw configuration

1. Create raw configuration configlet yaml. The example below configures a loopback interface in cRPD.

```
cat configlet-sample.yaml
```

```

apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet

```

```

metadata:
  name: configlet-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker

```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```

Name:          configlet-sample-node1
Namespace:     jcnr

```

```

Labels:      core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations: <none>
API Version: configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:        NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp: 2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name: configlet-sample
  Node Name:  node1
Status:
  Message: load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:  False
Events:    <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.10.10.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**NOTE:** The configuration generated using configlets is applied to cRPD as configuration groups. We therefore recommend that you not use configuration groups when specifying your configlet.

## Applying templatized configuration

1. Create the templatized configlet yaml and the configlet data value yaml for key:value pairs.

```
cat configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-template
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: master
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"
```

```
cat configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"
  }
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command, starting with the config data value yaml.

```
kubectl apply -f configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
configletdatavalue.configplane.juniper.net/configletdatavalue-sample created
```

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample-template created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-template-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-template-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:      configlet-sample-template-node1
Namespace: jcnr
Labels:    core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations: <none>
API Version: configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:      NodeConfiglet
```



```

Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp: 2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name: configlet-sample-template
  Node Name: node1
Status:
  Message: load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status: False
Events: <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample-template
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 127.0.0.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

## Modifying the Configlet

You can modify a configlet resource by changing the yaml file and reapplying it using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample configured
```

Any changes to existing configlet resource are reconciled by replacing the configuration group on cRPD.

You can delete the configuration group by deleting the configlet resource using the `kubectl delete` command.

```
kubectl delete configlet configlet-sample -n jcnr
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net "configlet-sample" deleted
```

## Troubleshooting

If you run into problems, check the contrail-k8s-deployer logs. For example:

```
kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-8ff895cc5-cbfwm -n contrail-deploy
```

# Deploy Cloud-Native Router as a VPC Gateway

## SUMMARY

Deploy Cloud-Native Router as a VPC gateway between your Amazon EKS cluster and your on-premises Kubernetes cluster.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Overview | 157](#)
- [Install the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway | 158](#)
- [Prepare the MetalLB Cluster | 170](#)
- [Prepare the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Cluster | 173](#)
- [Prepare the On-Premises Cluster | 175](#)

## Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Overview

We provide a custom resource that installs JCNr (with a BYOL license) on an Amazon EKS cluster and configures it to act as an EVPN-VXLAN VPC Gateway between a separate Amazon EKS cluster running MetalLB and an on-premises Kubernetes cluster ([Figure 3 on page 158](#)).

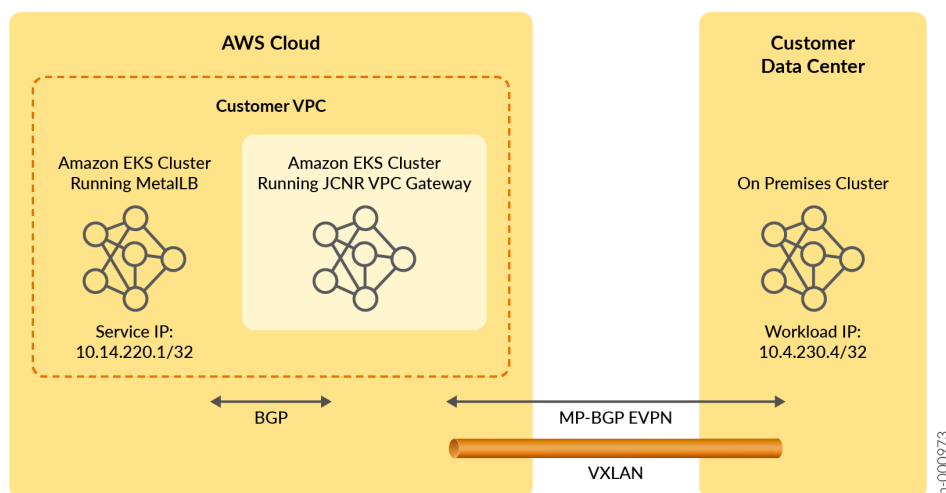
Once you configure the VPC Gateway custom resource with information on your MetalLB cluster and your on-premises Kubernetes cluster, the VPC Gateway establishes a BGP session with your MetalLB cluster and establishes a BGP EVPN session with your on-premises Kubernetes cluster. Routes learned from the MetalLB cluster are re-advertised to the on-premises cluster using EVPN Type 5 routes. Routes learned from the on-premises cluster are leaked into the route tables of the routing instance for the MetalLB cluster.

The configuration example we'll use in this section connects workloads at 10.4.230.4/32 in the on-premises cluster to services at 10.14.220.1/32 in the MetalLB cluster.



**NOTE:** Configuring the connectivity between the AWS Cloud and the Customer Data Center is not covered in this procedure. Use your preferred AWS method for connectivity.

Figure 3: Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway



**NOTE:** The VPC Gateway custom resource automatically installs Cloud-Native Router with a configuration that is specific to this application. You don't need to install Cloud-Native Router explicitly and you don't need to configure the Cloud-Native Router installation Helm chart.

## Install the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway

1. Prepare the clusters.
  - a. Prepare the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway cluster. See ["Prepare the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Cluster" on page 173](#).
  - b. Prepare the MetalLB cluster. See ["Prepare the MetalLB Cluster" on page 170](#).
  - c. Prepare the on-premises cluster. See ["Prepare the On-Premises Cluster" on page 175](#).

After preparing the clusters, you can start installation of the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway. Execute the remaining steps in the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway cluster.

2. Download and install the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Helm chart on the cluster.
 

You can download the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Helm chart from the Juniper Networks software download site. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#).

### 3. Install the downloaded Helm chart.

```
helm install vpcgw Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_Service_Module_<release>.tgz
```



**NOTE:** The provided Helm chart installs the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway on cores 2, 3, 22, and 23. Therefore ensure that the nodes in your cluster have at least 24 cores and that the specified cores are free to use.

Check that the controller-manager and the contrail-k8s-deployer pods are up.

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS
svcmodule-system	controller-manager-67898d794d-4cpsw	2/2	Running
cert-manager	cert-manager-5bd57786d4-mf7hq	1/1	Running
cert-manager	cert-manager-cainjector-57657d5754-5d2xc	1/1	Running
cert-manager	cert-manager-webhook-7d9f8748d4-p482n	1/1	Running
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-546587dcbc-bjbrg	1/1	Running
kube-system	aws-node-dhsgv	2/2	Running
kube-system	aws-node-n6kcx	2/2	Running
kube-system	coredns-54d6f577c6-m7q8h	1/1	Running
kube-system	coredns-54d6f577c6-qc76c	1/1	Running
kube-system	eks-pod-identity-agent-6k6xj	1/1	Running
kube-system	eks-pod-identity-agent-rvqz7	1/1	Running
kube-system	kube-proxy-nqpsd	1/1	Running
kube-system	kube-proxy-vzbnv	1/1	Running

### 4. Configure the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway custom resource.

This custom resource contains information on the MetalLB cluster and the on-premises cluster.

- Create a YAML file that contains the desired configuration. We'll put our Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway pods into a namespace that we'll call gateway.

The YAML file has the following format:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Namespace
metadata:
  name: gateway
```

```

---
apiVersion: workflow.svcmodule.juniper.net/v1
kind: VpcGateway
metadata:
  name: vpc-gw
  namespace: gateway
spec:
  <see table>

```

[Table 18 on page 160](#) describes the main configuration fields for the spec section. In the spec definition, `application` refers to the MetalLB cluster and `client` refers to the on-premises cluster.

**Table 18: Spec Descriptions**

Spec Field	Description
<code>applicationTopology</code>	This section contains information on the MetalLB cluster.
<code>applicationInterface</code>	The name of the interface connecting to the MetalLB cluster.
<code>bgpSpeakerType</code>	Specify metallb when connecting to the MetalLB cluster.
<code>clusters</code>	
<code>kubeconfigSecretName</code>	The secret containing the kubeconfig of the MetalLB cluster.
<code>name</code>	The name of the MetalLB cluster.
<code>enableV6</code>	(Optional) True or false.  Enables or disables IPv6 in the MetalLB cluster. Default is false.

Table 18: Spec Descriptions *(Continued)*

Spec Field	Description
neighbourDiscovery	<p>(Optional) True or false.</p> <p>Governs how BGP neighbors (BGP speakers from the MetalLB cluster) are determined.</p> <p>When set to true, BGP neighbors with addresses specified in sessionPrefix or with addresses in the application interface's subnet are accepted.</p> <p>When set to false, the remote MetalLB cluster's cRPD pod IP is used as the BGP neighbor. Default is false.</p>
routePolicyOverride	<p>(Optional) True or false.</p> <p>When set to true, a route policy called "export-onprem" is used to govern what MetalLB cluster routes are exported to the on-premises cluster. This gives you the opportunity to create your own export policy. You must create this policy manually and call it "export-onprem".</p> <p>Default is false, which means that all MetalLB cluster routes are exported to the on-premises cluster.</p>
sessionPrefix	<p>(Optional) Used when neighbourDiscovery is set to true.</p> <p>When present, it indicates the CIDR from which BGP sessions from the MetalLB cluster are accepted.</p> <p>Default is to accept BGP sessions from BGP neighbors in the application interface's subnet.</p>
client	Information related to the on-premises cluster.
address	<p>The BGP speaker IP address of the on-premises cluster.</p> <p>The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway establishes a direct eBGP session with this address. This eBGP session is used to learn the route to the loopback address, which is used to establish the subsequent BGP EVPN session.</p>

Table 18: Spec Descriptions (Continued)

Spec Field	Description
asn	<p>The AS number of the eBGP speaker in the client cluster.</p> <p>The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway validates this when establishing the direct eBGP session with the BGP speaker in the on-premises cluster.</p>
loopbackAddress	<p>The loopback address of the BGP speaker in the on-premises cluster.</p> <p>The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway uses this IP address to establish a BGP EVPN session with the BGP speaker in the on-premises cluster.</p>
myASN	The local AS number that the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway uses for the direct eBGP session with the BGP speaker in the on-premises cluster.
routeTarget	The route target for the EVPN routes in the on-premises cluster.
vrrp	<p>Always set to true.</p> <p>This enables VRRP on interfaces towards the on-premises cluster.</p>
clientInterface	The name of the interface connecting to the on-premises cluster.
dpdkDriver	Set to vfio-pci.
loopbackIPPool	<p>The IP address pool used for assigning IP addresses to the cRPD instances created in the cluster (in CIDR format).</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The number of addresses in the pool must be at least one more than the number of replicas.</p>



**Table 18: Spec Descriptions** *(Continued)*

Spec Field	Description
nodeSelector	<p>(Optional) Used in conjunction with a node's labels to determine whether the VPC Gateway pod can run on a node.</p> <p>This selector must match a node's labels for the pod to be scheduled on that node.</p>
replicas	(Optional) The number of JCNRs created. Default is 1.



**NOTE:** Armed with the MetalLB kubeconfig, the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway has sufficient information to configure BGP sessions automatically with the MetalLB cluster. You don't need to provide any parameters other than what's listed in the table.

Here's an example of a working configuration:

```

apiVersion: v1
kind: Namespace
metadata:
  name: jcnr-gateway
---
apiVersion: workflow.svcmodule.juniper.net/v1
kind: VpcGateway
metadata:
  name: vpc-gw
  namespace: gateway
spec:
  dpdkDriver: vfio-pci
  replicas: 1
  clientInterface: eth3
  loopbackIPPool: 10.14.140.0/28
  applicationTopology:
    applicationInterface: eth2
    bgpSpeakerType: metalb
  clusters:

```

```

- name: metallb-1
  kubeconfigSecretName: metallb-cluster-kubeconfig
client:
  asn: 65010
  myASN: 65000
  address: 10.14.205.158
  loopbackAddress: 10.14.140.200
  routeTarget: target-1-4
  vrrp: true

```

- b. Apply the YAML file to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f vpcGateway.yaml
```

where **vpcGateway.yaml** is the YAML file defining the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway.

- c. Check the pods.

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS
svcmodule-system	controller-manager-67898d794d-4cpsw	2/2	Running
cert-manager	cert-manager-5bd57786d4-mf7hq	1/1	Running
cert-manager	cert-manager-cainjector-57657d5754-5d2xc	1/1	Running
cert-manager	cert-manager-webhook-7d9f8748d4-p482n	1/1	Running
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-546587dcbc-bjbrg	1/1	Running
contrail	vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0-x-contrail-vrouter-nodes-s9wkk	2/2	Running
contrail	vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0-x-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-jczh5	1/1	Running
jcnr	jcnr-gateway-vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0-0	2/2	Running
kube-system	aws-node-dhsgv	2/2	Running
kube-system	aws-node-n6kcx	2/2	Running

Running		
kube-system	coredns-54d6f577c6-m7q8h	1/1
Running		
kube-system	coredns-54d6f577c6-qc76c	1/1
Running		
kube-system	eks-pod-identity-agent-6k6xj	1/1
Running		
kube-system	eks-pod-identity-agent-rvqz7	1/1
Running		
kube-system	kube-proxy-nqpsd	1/1
Running		
kube-system	kube-proxy-vzbnv	1/1
Running		

5. Verify your installation.

Find the name of the configlet:

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglet -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0	8h

See how the configlet is configured. For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet -n jcnr vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0
```

```
Name:          vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=ip-10-75-66-162.us-west-2.compute.internal
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-24T23:32:35Z
  Finalizers:
    node-configlet.finalizers.deployer.juniper.net
  Generation:         26
  Managed Fields:
    API Version:       configplane.juniper.net/v1
```

```

Fields Type: FieldsV1
fieldsV1:
  f:status:
    .:
  f:message:
  f:status:
Manager:      manager
Operation:    Update
Subresource:  status
Time:         2024-06-24T23:32:36Z
API Version:  configplane.juniper.net/v1
Fields Type: FieldsV1
fieldsV1:
  f:metadata:
    f:finalizers:
      .:
      v:"node-configlet.finalizers.deployer.juniper.net":
    f:ownerReferences:
      .:
      k:{"uid":"00c67217-87e7-434d-8d6a-8256f2d9d206"}:
  f:spec:
    .:
    f:clis:
    f:nodeName:
Manager:      manager
Operation:    Update
Time:         2024-06-25T02:22:26Z
Owner References:
API Version:      configplane.juniper.net/v1
Block Owner Deletion: true
Controller:       true
Kind:             JcnrInstance
Name:             vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0
UID:             00c67217-87e7-434d-8d6a-8256f2d9d206
Resource Version: 133907
UID:             340a19d0-9de5-414d-b2ac-c3831203877c
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces eth2 unit 0 family inet address 10.14.207.30/22
    set interfaces eth2 mac 52:54:00:a4:c3:85
    set interfaces eth2 mtu 9216
    set interfaces eth3 unit 0 family inet address 10.14.205.159/22
    set interfaces eth3 mac 52:54:00:ee:4b:3f

```

```

set interfaces eth3 mtu 9216
set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.14.140.1/32
set interfaces lo0 mtu 9216
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export then reject
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export term awsv4 from family inet
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export term awsv4 from protocol evpn
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export term awsv4 then accept
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export term awsv6 from family inet6
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export term awsv6 from protocol evpn
set policy-options policy-statement default-rt-to-aws-export term awsv6 then accept
set policy-options policy-statement export-direct then reject
set policy-options policy-statement export-direct term directly-connected from protocol
direct
set policy-options policy-statement export-direct term directly-connected then accept
set policy-options policy-statement export-evpn then reject
set policy-options policy-statement export-evpn term evpn-connected from protocol evpn
set policy-options policy-statement export-evpn term evpn-connected then accept
set policy-options policy-statement export-onprem then reject
set policy-options policy-statement export-onprem term learned-from-bgp from protocol bgp
set policy-options policy-statement export-onprem term learned-from-bgp then accept
set routing-instances application-ri protocols bgp group vpc-gw-application local-address
10.14.207.30
set routing-instances application-ri protocols bgp group vpc-gw-application export export-
evpn
set routing-instances application-ri protocols bgp group vpc-gw-application peer-as 64513
set routing-instances application-ri protocols bgp group vpc-gw-application local-as 64512
set routing-instances application-ri protocols bgp group vpc-gw-application multihop
set routing-instances application-ri protocols bgp group vpc-gw-application allow
10.14.207.29/22
set routing-instances application-ri protocols evpn ip-prefix-routes advertise direct-
nextthop
set routing-instances application-ri protocols evpn ip-prefix-routes encapsulation vxlan
set routing-instances application-ri protocols evpn ip-prefix-routes vni 4096
set routing-instances application-ri protocols evpn ip-prefix-routes export export-onprem
set routing-instances application-ri protocols evpn ip-prefix-routes route-attributes
community export-action allow
set routing-instances application-ri protocols evpn ip-prefix-routes route-attributes
community import-action allow
set routing-instances application-ri interface eth2
set routing-instances application-ri vrf-target target:1:4
set routing-instances application-ri instance-type vrf
set routing-options route-distinguisher-id 10.14.140.1
set routing-options router-id 10.14.140.1

```

```

set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-lo local-address 10.14.140.1
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-lo peer-as 64512
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-lo local-as 64512
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-lo family evpn signaling
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-lo neighbor 10.14.140.200
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-direct export export-direct
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-direct peer-as 65010
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-direct local-as 65000
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-direct multihop
set protocols bgp group vpc-gw-client-direct neighbor 10.14.205.158
Node Name: ip-10-75-66-162.us-west-2.compute.internal
Status:
  Message: Configuration committed
  Status: True
  Events: <none>

```

## 6. Verify your installation.

### a. Access the cRPD pod.

```
kubectl exec -n jcnr jcnr-gateway-vpc-gw-crpdgroup-0-0 -c crpd -it -- sh
```

### b. Enter CLI mode.

```
cli
```

### c. Check the BGP peers.

```

show bgp summary
Threading mode: BGP I/O
Default eBGP mode: advertise - accept, receive - accept
Groups: 3 Peers: 3 Down peers: 0
Unconfigured peers: 1
Table          Tot Paths  Act Paths Suppressed  History Damp State  Pending
bgp.evpn.0
                2          2          0          0          0          0
inet.0
                4          1          0          0          0          0
Peer           AS      InPkt   OutPkt   OutQ   Flaps Last Up/Dwn State|
#Active/Received/Accepted/Damped...
10.14.140.200  64512    6514    6471     0      1 2d 0:49:34 Establ

```

```

bgp.evpn.0: 2/2/2/0
application-ri.evpn.0: 2/2/2/0
10.14.205.158      65010      6386      6363      0      3  2d 0:01:56 Establ
inet.0: 1/4/4/0
10.14.207.29      64513      5758      6352      0      0  1d 23:56:40 Establ
application-ri.inet.0: 1/1/1/0

```

In the output above, the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway has the following BGP sessions:

- with the iBGP speaker in the on-premises cluster at 10.14.140.200 for EVPN routes
  - with the eBGP speaker in the on-premises cluster at 10.14.205.158 for the direct eBGP session
  - with the MetalLB cluster at 10.14.207.29
- d. Check the routes to the MetalLB cluster and the on-premises cluster.

Check the route to the Nginx service in the MetalLB cluster:

```

show route 10.14.220.1

application-ri.inet.0: 4 destinations, 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, * = Both

10.14.220.1/32      *[BGP/170] 1d 00:24:25, localpref 100
                    AS path: 64513 I, validation-state: unverified
                    > to 10.14.207.29 via eth2

```

Check the route to the workloads in the on-premises cluster:

```

show route 10.4.230.4

application-ri.inet.0: 4 destinations, 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, * = Both

10.4.230.4/32      *[EVPN/170] 1d 17:51:00
                    > to 10.14.205.158 via eth3

```

With the routes successfully exchanged, the on-premises workloads at 10.4.230.4 can access the MetalLB cluster at 10.14.220.1.

## Prepare the MetalLB Cluster

The MetalLB cluster is the Amazon EKS cluster that you ultimately want to connect to your on-premises cluster. Follow this procedure to prepare your MetalLB cluster to establish a BGP session with the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway.

1. Create the Amazon EKS cluster where you'll be running the MetalLB service.
2. Deploy MetalLB on that cluster. MetalLB provides a network load balancer implementation for your cluster.

See <https://metallb.universe.tf/configuration/> for information on deploying MetalLB.

3. Create the necessary MetalLB resources. As a minimum, you need to create the MetalLB IPAddressPool resource and the MetalLB BGPAdvertisement resource.

- a. Create the MetalLB IPAddressPool resource.

Here's an example of a YAML file that defines the IPAddressPool resource.

```
apiVersion: metallb.io/v1beta1
kind: IPAddressPool
metadata:
  name: first-pool
  namespace: metallb-system
spec:
  addresses:
    - 10.14.220.0/24
  avoidBuggyIPs: true
```

In this example, MetalLB will assign load balancer IP addresses from the 10.14.220.0/24 range.

Apply the above YAML to the cluster to create the IPAddressPool.

```
kubectl apply -f ipaddresspool.yaml
```

where **ipaddresspool.yaml** is the name of the YAML file defining the IPAddressPool resource.

- b. Create the MetalLB BGPAdvertisement resource.

Here's an example of a YAML file that defines the BGPAdvertisement resource.

```
apiVersion: metallb.io/v1beta1
kind: BGPAdvertisement
metadata:
```



```
name: example
namespace: metallb-system
```

The BGPAdvertisement resource advertises your service IP addresses to external routers (for example, to your Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway).

Apply the above YAML to the cluster to create the BGPAdvertisement resource.

```
kubectl apply -f bgpadvertisement.yaml
```

where **bgpadvertisement.yaml** is the name of the YAML file defining the BGPAdvertisement resource.

4. Create the LoadBalancer service. The LoadBalancer service provides the entry point for external workloads to reach the cluster. You can create any LoadBalancer service of your choice.

Here's an example YAML for an Nginx LoadBalancer service.

```
apiVersion: apps/v1
kind: Deployment
metadata:
  name: nginx
spec:
  selector:
    matchLabels:
      app: nginx
  template:
    metadata:
      labels:
        app: nginx
    spec:
      containers:
        - name: nginx
          image: <image repo URL>
          ports:
            - name: http
              containerPort: 80

---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Service
metadata:
  name: nginx
```

```
spec:
  ports:
    - name: http
      port: 80
      protocol: TCP
      targetPort: 8080
  selector:
    app: nginx
  type: LoadBalancer
```

Apply the above YAML to the cluster to create the Nginx LoadBalancer service.

```
kubectl apply -f nginx.yaml
```

where **nginx.yaml** is the name of the YAML file defining the Nginx service.

## 5. Verify your installation.

- a. Take a look at the pods in your cluster.

For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
default	nginx-6d66d85dc4-h6dng	1/1	Running	0	9d
kube-system	aws-node-vdhv9	2/2	Running	2 (28d ago)	28d
kube-system	coredns-54d6f577c6-lbznn	1/1	Running	1 (28d ago)	29d
kube-system	coredns-54d6f577c6-stljk	1/1	Running	1 (28d ago)	29d
kube-system	eks-pod-identity-agent-kqtc	1/1	Running	1 (28d ago)	28d
kube-system	kube-proxy-fxcjq	1/1	Running	1 (28d ago)	28d
metallb-system	controller-5c6b6c8447-2jdzc	1/1	Running	0	28d
metallb-system	speaker-xhkpd	1/1	Running	0	28d

The example output shows that both MetalLB and Nginx are up.

- b. Check the assigned external IP address for the Nginx service.

For example:

```
kubectl get svc nginx
```

NAME	TYPE	CLUSTER-IP	EXTERNAL-IP	PORT(S)	AGE
nginx	LoadBalancer	10.100.65.169	10.14.220.1	80:30623/TCP	9d

In this example, MetalLB has assigned 10.14.220.1 to the Nginx LoadBalancer service. This is the overlay IP address that workloads in the on-premises cluster can use to reach services in the MetalLB cluster.

## Prepare the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway Cluster

1. Create the Amazon EKS cluster that you want to act as the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway.

The cluster must meet the system requirements described in ["System Requirements for EKS Deployment" on page 130](#).

Since you're not installing Cloud-Native Router explicitly, you can ignore any requirement that relates to downloading the Cloud-Native Router software package or configuring the Cloud-Native Router Helm chart.

2. Ensure all worker nodes in the cluster have identical interface names and identical root passwords.

In this example, we'll use eth2 to connect to the MetalLB cluster and eth3 to connect to the on-premises cluster.

3. Once the cluster is up, create a `jcnr-secrets.yaml` file with the below contents.

```
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Namespace
metadata:
  name: jcnr
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: jcnr-secrets
  namespace: jcnr
data:
  root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

```
crpd-license: |
  <add your license in base64 format>
```

4. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router BYOL license in the **jcnr-secrets.yaml** file.
5. Enter the base64-encoded form of the root password for your nodes into the **jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

6. Apply **jcnr-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f jcnr-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcnr created
secret/jcnr-secrets created
```

7. Create the secret for accessing the MetalLB cluster.
  - a. Base64-encode the MetalLB cluster kubeconfig file.

```
base64 -w0 <metalLB-kubeconfig>
```

where *<metalLB-kubeconfig>* is the kubeconfig file for the MetalLB cluster.

The output of this command is the base64-encoded form of the MetalLB cluster kubeconfig.

- b. Create the YAML defining the MetalLB cluster kubeconfig secret. We'll use a namespace called **jcnr-gateway**, which we'll define later.

```
apiVersion: v1
data:
  kubeconfig: |-
    <base64-encoded kubeconfig of MetalLB cluster>
kind: Secret
metadata:
```

```
name: metallb-cluster-kubeconfig
namespace: jcnr-gateway
type: Opaque
```

where *<base64-encoded kubeconfig of MetalLB cluster>* is the base64-encoded output from the previous step.

- c. Apply the YAML.

```
kubectl apply -f metallb-cluster-kubeconfig-secret.yaml
```

where **metallb-cluster-kubeconfig-secret.yaml** is the name of the YAML file defining the secret.

8. Install webhooks.

```
kubectl apply -f https://github.com/cert-manager/cert-manager/releases/download/v1.12.0/cert-manager.yaml
```

9. Create the jcnr-aws-configmap. See ["Cloud-Native Router ConfigMap for VRRP" on page 135](#).

Your cluster is now ready for you to install the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway, but let's prepare the on-premises cluster first.

## Prepare the On-Premises Cluster

The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway sets up an eBGP session and an iBGP session with the on-premises cluster:

- The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway uses the eBGP session to learn the loopback IP address of the BGP speaker in the on-premises cluster. The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway then uses the loopback IP address to establish the subsequent iBGP session.
- The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway uses the iBGP session to learn routes to the workloads in the on-premises cluster. For the iBGP session, you must configure the local and peer AS number to be 64512.

The Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway does not impose any restrictions on the on-premises cluster as long as you configure it to establish the BGP sessions with the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway as described above and to expose routes to the desired workloads.

We don't cover configuring the on-premises cluster because that's very device-specific. You should configure the following, however, in order to be consistent with our ongoing example:

- an eBGP speaker at 10.14.205.158 for the eBGP session

- an iBGP speaker at 10.14.140.200 for exchanging EVPN routes
- workloads reachable at 10.4.230.4/32

# 5

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Google Cloud Platform

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for GCP Deployment | **178**
  - System Requirements for GCP Deployment | **188**
  - Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for GCP Deployment | **198**
  - Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | **208**
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for GCP Deployment

## SUMMARY

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router (cloud-native router) uses the the JCNr-Controller (cRPD) to provide control plane capabilities and JCNr-CNI to provide a container network interface. Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the DPDK-enabled vRouter to provide high-performance data plane capabilities and Syslog-NG to provide notification functions. This section explains how you can install these components of the Cloud-Native Router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Juniper Support Site Package | 178](#)
- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Via Google Cloud Marketplace | 182](#)
- [Verify Installation | 184](#)

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Juniper Support Site Package

Read this section to learn the steps required to load the cloud-native router image components using Helm charts.

1. Review the ["System Requirements for GCP Deployment" on page 188](#) section to ensure the setup has all the required configuration.
2. Download the desired Cloud-Native Router software package to the directory of your choice.  
You have the option of downloading the package to install Cloud-Native Router only or downloading the package to install JNCR together with Juniper cSRX. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#) for a description of the packages available. If you don't want to install Juniper cSRX now, you can always choose to install Juniper cSRX on your working Cloud-Native Router installation later.
3. Expand the file **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_release-number.tgz**.

```
tar xzvf Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_release-number.tgz
```

4. Change directory to the main installation directory.
  - If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```



This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

5. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
helmchart  images  README.md  secrets
```

6. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

- For Cloud-Native Router only:

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

- For the combined Cloud-Native Router and cSRX:

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x  jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr\_csr-x** directory.

7. The Cloud-Native Router container images are required for deployment. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the Juniper Networks enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository. See ["Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349](#) for instructions on how to configure repository credentials in the deployment Helm chart.
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the images tarball included in the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package. See ["Deploy Prepackaged Images" on page 350](#) for instructions on how to import images to the local container runtime.
8. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.
9. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

10. Apply **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcnr created
secret/jcnr-secrets created
```

11. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane" on page 326](#).
12. Customize the Helm chart for your deployment using the **helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml** or **helmchart/jcnr\_csr/values.yaml** file.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for GCP Deployment" on page 198](#) for descriptions of the Helm chart configurations.
13. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
14. If you're installing Juniper cSRX now, then follow the procedure in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).
15. Label the nodes where you want Cloud-Native Router to be installed based on the nodeaffinity configuration (if defined in the values.yaml). For example:

```
kubectl label nodes ip-10.0.100.17.lab.net key1=jcnr --overwrite
```

16. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the Helm chart.

Navigate to the **helmchart/jcnr** or the **helmchart/jcnr\_csr** directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcnr .
```

or

```
helm install jcnr-csr .
```

```
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED: Fri Dec 22 06:04:33 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
```

```
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

17. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED
STATUS	CHART		APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	2023-09-22 06:04:33.144611017 -0400 EDT
deployed	jcnr- <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>		<i>&lt;version&gt;</i>

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Via Google Cloud Marketplace

Read this section to learn the steps required to deploy the cloud-native router.

1. Launch the Juniper Cloud-Native Router (PAYG) deployment wizard from the Google Cloud Marketplace.
2. The table below lists the settings to be configured:

Settings	Value
Deployment name	Name of your deployment.
Zone	GCP zone.
Series	N2
Machine Type	n2-standard-32 (32 vCPU, 16 core, 128 GB)
SSH-Keys	SSH key pair for Compute Engine virtual machine (VM) instances.

*(Continued)*

Settings	Value
Cloud-Native Router License	<p>Base64 encoded license key.</p> <p>To encode the license, copy the license key into a file on your host server and issue the command:</p> <pre>base64 -w 0 licenseFile</pre> <p>Copy and paste the base64 encoded license key in the Cloud-Native Router license field.</p>
cRPD Config Template	<p>Create a config template to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration. See <a href="#">"Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61</a> for sample cRPD template. The config template must be saved in the GCP bucket as an object. Provide the gsutil URI for the object in the cRPD Config Template field.</p>
cRPD Config Map	<p>Create a config template to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration. See <a href="#">"Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61</a> for sample cRPD config map. The config template must be saved in the GCP bucket as an object. Provide the gsutil URI for the object in the cRPD Config Map field.</p>
Boot disk type	Standard Persistent Disk
Boot disk size in GB	50
Network Interfaces	<p>Define additional network interface. An interface in the VPC network is available by default.</p>

3. Review the ["System Requirements for GCP Deployment" on page 188](#) section for additional minimum system requirements. Please note that the settings are pre-configured for the Cloud-Native Router deployment via Google Cloud Marketplace.
4. Click Deploy to complete the Cloud-Native Router deployment.

- Once deployed, you can customize the Cloud-Native Router helm chart. Review the ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for GCP Deployment" on page 198](#) topic for more information. Once configured issue the `helm upgrade` command to deploy the customizations.

```
helm upgrade jcnr .
Release "jcnr" has been upgraded. Happy Helming!
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED: Thu Dec 21 03:58:28 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
REVISION: 2
TEST SUITE: None
```

## Verify Installation

This section enables you to confirm a successful Cloud-Native Router deployment.



**NOTE:** The output shown in this example procedure is affected by the number of nodes in the cluster. The output you see in your setup may differ in that regard.

- Verify the state of the Cloud-Native Router pods by issuing the `kubectl get pods -A` command.

The output of the `kubectl` command shows all of the pods in the Kubernetes cluster in all namespaces. Successful deployment means that all pods are in the running state. In this example we have marked the Juniper Cloud-Native Router Pods in **bold**. For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-579cd5bc74-g27gs	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	103s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-b2jxp	2/2	<b>Running</b>	0	87s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-g7wrk	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	87s
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd-0	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	103s
jcnr	syslog-ng-ds5qd	1/1	<b>Running</b>	0	103s
kube-system	calico-kube-controllers-5f4fd8666-m78hk	1/1	Running	0	4h2m
kube-system	calico-node-28w98	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	coredns-54bf8d85c7-vkpgs	1/1	Running	0	3h8m

kube-system	dns-autoscaler-7944dc7978-ws9fn	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-apiserver-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-controller-manager-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64-jl69w	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-proxy-qm5bl	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-scheduler-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	nodelocaldns-bntfp	1/1	Running	0	86d

2. Verify the Cloud-Native Router daemonsets by issuing the `kubectl get ds -A` command.

Use the `kubectl get ds -A` command to get a list of daemonsets. The Cloud-Native Router daemonsets are highlighted in bold text.

```
kubectl get ds -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	DESIRED	CURRENT	READY	UP-TO-DATE	AVAILABLE	NODE
SELECTOR	AGE						
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<none>	90m						
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<none>	90m						
<b>jcnr</b>	<b>syslog-ng</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<none>	90m						
kube-system	calico-node	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
arch=amd64	86d						
kube-system	kube-proxy	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						
kube-system	nodelocaldns	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						

3. Verify the Cloud-Native Router statefulsets by issuing the `kubectl get statefulsets -A` command.

The command output provides the statefulsets.

```
kubectl get statefulsets -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	AGE
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd	1/1	27m

- 4. Verify if the cRPD is licensed and has the appropriate configurations
  - a. View the *Access cRPD CLI* section to access the cRPD CLI.
  - b. Once you have access the cRPD CLI, issue the `show system license` command in the cli mode to view the system licenses. For example:

```
root@jcnr-01:/# cli
root@jcnr-01> show system license
License usage:

Feature name                Licenses used  Licenses installed  Licenses needed  Expiry
containerized-rpd-standard  1              1                   0                2024-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

Licenses installed:
License identifier: 85e5229f-0c64-0000-c10e4-a98c09ab34a1
License SKU: S-CRPD-10-A1-PF-5
License version: 1
Order Type: commercial
Software Serial Number: 1000098711000-iHpgf
Customer ID: Juniper Networks Inc.
License count: 15000
Features:
  containerized-rpd-standard - Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard
features
  date-based, 2022-08-21 17:00:00 PDT - 2027-09-20 16:59:00 PDT
```



- c. Issue the `show configuration | display set` command in the cli mode to view the cRPD default and custom configuration. The output will be based on the custom configuration and the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode.

```
root@jcnr-01# cli
root@jcnr-01> show configuration | display set
```

- d. Type the `exit` command to exit from the pod shell.

## 5. Verify the vRouter interfaces configuration

- a. View the *Access vRouter CLI* section to access the vRouter CLI.
- b. Once you have accessed the vRouter CLI, issue the `vif --list` command to view the vRouter interfaces. The output will depend upon the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode and configuration. An example for L3 mode deployment, with one fabric interface configured, is provided below:

```
$ vif --list

Vrouter Interface Table

Flags: P=Policy, X=Cross Connect, S=Service Chain, Mr=Receive Mirror
      Mt=Transmit Mirror, Tc=Transmit Checksum Offload, L3=Layer 3, L2=Layer 2
      D=DHCP, Vp=Vhost Physical, Pr=Promiscuous, Vnt=Native Vlan Tagged
      Mnp=No MAC Proxy, Dpdk=DPDK PMD Interface, Rfl=Receive Filtering Offload,
      Mon=Interface is Monitored
      Uuf=Unknown Unicast Flood, Vof=VLAN insert/strip offload, Df=Drop New Flows, L=MAC
      Learning Enabled
      Proxy=MAC Requests Proxied Always, Er=Etree Root, Mn=Mirror without Vlan Tag,
      HbsL=HBS Left Intf
      HbsR=HBS Right Intf, Ig=Igmp Trap Enabled, Ml=MAC-IP Learning Enabled, Me=Multicast
      Enabled

vif0/0      Socket: unix MTU: 1514
            Type:Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
            Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
            RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
            RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            Drops:0

vif0/1      PCI: 0000:5a:02.1 (Speed 10000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 9000
```

```

Type:Physical HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:L3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:12
RX port  packets:66 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:5a:02.1 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
RX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0

vif0/2      PMD: eno3v1 NH: 9 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:13 TxXVif:1
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue  packets:66 errors:0
TX device packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0

```

- c. Type the exit command to exit the pod shell.

## System Requirements for GCP Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements for GCP Deployment | 189](#)
- [Resource Requirements for GCP Deployment | 190](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment | 192](#)
- [Port Requirements | 196](#)
- [Download Options | 198](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 198](#)

Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on Google Cloud Platform (GCP).

## Minimum Host System Requirements for GCP Deployment

Table 19 on page 189 lists the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on GCP.



**NOTE:** The settings below are pre-configured when you deploy Cloud-Native Router via the Google Cloud Marketplace.

**Table 19: Minimum Host System Requirements for GCP Deployment**

Component	Value/Version	Notes
GCP Deployment	VM-based	
Instance Type	n2-standard-16	
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel Cascade Lake
Host OS	Rocky Linux	8.8 (Green Obsidian)
Kernel Version	Rocky Linux: 4.18.X	The tested kernel version is 4.18.0-477.15.1.el8_8.cloud.x86_64
NIC	VirtIO NIC	
Kubernetes (K8s)	Version 1.25.x	The tested K8s version is 1.25.5. The K8s version for Google Cloud Marketplace Cloud-Native Router subscription is v1.27.5.
Calico	Version 3.25.1	
Multus	Version 4.0	

**Table 19: Minimum Host System Requirements for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)**

Component	Value/Version	Notes
Helm	3.9.x	
Container-RT	containerd 1.7.x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNR.

## Resource Requirements for GCP Deployment

Table 20 on page 190 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on GCP.

**Table 20: Resource Requirements for GCP Deployment**

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores	
Service/Control Cores	0	
UIO Driver	VFIO-PCI	<p>To enable, follow the steps below:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci</pre> <p>Enable Unsafe IOMMU mode</p> <pre>echo Y &gt; /sys/module/ vfio_iommu_type1/parameters/ allow_unsafe_interrupts echo Y &gt; /sys/module/vfio/ parameters/ enable_unsafe_noiommu_mode</pre>

Table 20: Resource Requirements for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Add GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT values in <b>/etc/default/grub</b>. For example:</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot the host. For example:</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <p>reboot</p> <p>Verify the hugepage is set by executing the following commands:</p> <pre>cat /proc/cmdline grep -i hugepages /proc/meminfo</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment

Table 21 on page 192 lists additional requirements for deploying Cloud-Native Router on GCP.

**Table 21: Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment**

Requirement	Example
Set IOMMU and IOMMU-PT in GRUB.	<p>Add the following line to <code>/etc/default/grub</code>.</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot.</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <pre>reboot</pre>
<p>Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in <code>linux-modules-extra</code> or <code>kernel-modules-extra</code> packages.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.</p>	<p>Create a <code>/etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf</code> file and add the following kernel modules to it:</p> <pre>tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip_tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>
Enable kernel-based forwarding on the Linux host.	<pre>ip fou add port 6635 ipproto 137</pre>

Table 21: Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Requirement	Example
Enable IP Forwarding for VMs in GCP.	<p>Use one of these two methods to enable IP forwarding:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Specify it as an option while creating the VM. For example: <pre>gcloud compute instances create instance-name --can-ip-forward</pre> </li> <li>2. For an existing VM, enable IP forwarding by updating the compute instance via a file. For example: <pre>gcloud compute instances export transit-jcni01 --project jcni-ci-admin --zone us-west1-a --destination=instance_file_1</pre> <p>Edit the instance file to set the value <code>canIpForward=true</code>.</p> <p>Update the compute instance from the file:</p> <pre>gcloud compute instances update-from-file transit-jcni01 --project jcni-ci-admin --zone us-west1-a --source=instance_file_1 --most-disruptive-allowed-action ALLOWED_ACTION</pre> </li> </ol>
Enable Multi-IP subnet on Guest OS.	<pre>gcloud compute images create debian-9-multi-ip-subnet \   --source-disk debian-9-disk \   --source-disk-zone us-west1-a \   --guest-os-features MULTI_IP_SUBNET</pre>

Table 21: Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Requirement	Example
Add firewall rules for loopback address for VPC.	<p>Configure the VPC firewall rule to allow ingress traffic with source filters set to the subnet range to which Cloud-Native Router is attached, along with the IP ranges or addresses for the loopback addresses.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>Navigate to Firewall policies on the GCP console and create a firewall rule with the following attributes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Name: Name of the firewall rule</li> <li>2. Network: Choose the VPC network</li> <li>3. Priority: 1000</li> <li>4. Direction: Ingress</li> <li>5. Action on Match: Allow</li> <li>6. Source filters: 10.2.0.0/24, 10.51.2.0/24, 10.51.1.0/24, 10.12.2.2/32, 10.13.3.3/32</li> <li>7. Protocols: all</li> <li>8. Enforcement: Enabled</li> </ol> <p>where 10.2.0.0/24 is the subnet to which Cloud-Native Router is attached and 10.51.2.0/24, 10.51.1.0/24, 10.12.2.2/32, and 10.13.3.3/32 are loopback IP ranges.</p>



Table 21: Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Requirement	Example
<p>Exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control.</p>	<p>NetworkManager is a tool in some operating systems to make the management of network interfaces easier. NetworkManager may make the operation and configuration of the default interfaces easier. However, it can interfere with Kubernetes management and create problems.</p> <p>To avoid NetworkManager from interfering with Cloud-Native Router interface configuration, exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control. Here's an example on how to do this in some Linux distributions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create the <code>/etc/NetworkManager/conf.d/crpd.conf</code> file and list the interfaces that you don't want NetworkManager to manage. For example: <pre>[keyfile] unmanaged-devices+=interface-name:enp*;interface-name:ens*</pre> <p>where <code>enp*</code> and <code>ens*</code> refer to your Cloud-Native Router interfaces.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> <code>enp*</code> indicates all interfaces starting with <code>enp</code>. For specific interface names, provided a comma-separated list.</p> </li> <li>2. Restart the NetworkManager service: <pre>sudo systemctl restart NetworkManager</pre> </li> <li>3. Edit the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file on the host and paste the following content in it: <pre>net.ipv6.conf.default.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.default.autoconf=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.autoconf=0</pre> </li> </ol>

Table 21: Miscellaneous Requirements for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Requirement	Example
	<p>4. Run the command <code>sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.conf</code> to load the new <b>sysctl.conf</b> values on the host.</p>
Verify the <code>core_pattern</code> value is set on the host before deploying JCNR.	<pre>sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd- coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e</pre> <p>You can update the <code>core_pattern</code> in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example:</p> <pre>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</pre>
<p><b>NOTE:</b> Here are additional restrictions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cloud-Native Router supports only IPv4 for GCP.</li> <li>• Cloud-Native Router deployment on GCP supports only N8-standard for VM deployments. The N16-standard is not supported.</li> </ul>	

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.

Table 22: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect—Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter

Table 22: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports *(Continued)*

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests
TCP	9091	vRouter health check–cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check–cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port–Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt–Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD
TCP	21883	<b>na-mqtt</b>
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request

Table 22: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports (*Continued*)

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	51051	jsd on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Download Options

To deploy Cloud-Native Router on GCP, you can either download the Helm charts from the Juniper Networks software download site (see "[Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages](#)" on page 339) or subscribe via the Google Cloud Marketplace.



**NOTE:** Before deploying Cloud-Native Router on GCP via Helm charts downloaded from the Juniper Networks software download site, you must whitelist the <https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net> URL as the Cloud-Native Router image repository.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

See "[Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses](#)" on page 323.

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for GCP Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment](#) | 199

Read this topic to learn about the deployment configuration available for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router when deployed on GCP.

You can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode on GCP. You configure the deployment mode by editing the appropriate attributes in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.

## Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment

Customize the Helm chart using the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>/helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml` file. We provide a copy of the default `values.yaml` in ["Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart" on page 340](#).

[Table 23 on page 199](#) contains a description of the configurable attributes in `values.yaml` for a GCP deployment.

**Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment**

Key	Description
global	
registry	Defines the Docker registry for the Cloud-Native Router container images. The default value is <code>enterprise-hub.juniper.net</code> . The images provided in the tarball are tagged with the default registry name. If you choose to host the container images to a private registry, replace the default value with your registry URL.
repository	(Optional) Defines the repository path for the Cloud-Native Router container images. This is a global key that takes precedence over the repository paths under the <code>common</code> section. Default is <code>jcnr-container-prod/</code> .
imagePullSecret	(Optional) Defines the Docker registry authentication credentials. You can configure credentials to either the Juniper Networks <a href="https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net">https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net</a> registry or your private registry.
registryCredentials	Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials. See <a href="#">"Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349</a> for more information.
secretName	Name of the secret object that will be created.

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
common	Defines repository paths and tags for the Cloud-Native Router container images. Use defaults unless using a private registry.
repository	Defines the repository path. The default value is jcnr-container-prod/. The global repository key takes precedence if defined.
tag	Defines the image tag. The default value is configured to the appropriate tag number for the Cloud-Native Router release version.
replicas	(Optional) Indicates the number of replicas for cRPD. Default is 1. The value for this key must be specified for multi-node clusters. The value is equal to the number of nodes running JCNr.
noLocalSwitching	Not applicable.
iamRole	Not applicable.
fabricInterface	<p>Provide a list of interfaces to be bound to the DPDK. You can also provide subnets instead of interface names. If both the interface name and the subnet are specified, then the interface name takes precedence over subnet/gateway combination. The subnet/gateway combination is useful when the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Use the L3 only section to configure fabric interfaces for GCP. The L2 only and L2-L3 sections are not applicable for GCP deployments. Do not configure interface_mode for any of the interfaces.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre># L3 only - eth1:   ddp: "off" - eth2:   ddp: "off"</pre> <p>See <a href="#">"Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview"</a> on page 14 for more information.</p>

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
subnet	<p>An alternative mode of input to interface names. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- subnet: 10.40.1.0/24</li> <li>gateway: 10.40.1.1</li> <li>ddp: "off"</li> </ul> <p>The subnet option is applicable only for L3 interfaces. With the subnet mode of input, interfaces are auto-detected in each subnet. Specify either subnet/gateway or the interface name. Do not configure both. The subnet/gateway form of input is particularly helpful in environments where the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p>
ddp	Not applicable.
interface_mode	Not applicable.
vlan-id-list	Not applicable.
storm-control-profile	Not applicable.
native-vlan-id	Not applicable.
no-local-switching	Not applicable.
fabricWorkloadInterface	Not applicable.
log_level	<p>Defines the log severity. Available value options are: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and ERR.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Leave it set to the default INFO unless instructed to change it by Juniper Networks support.</p>
log_path	<p>The defined directory stores various JCNr-related descriptive logs such as <b>contrail-vrouter-agent.log</b>, <b>contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log</b>, etc. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/</b>.</p>

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
syslog_notifications	Indicates the absolute path to the file that stores syslog-ng generated notifications in JSON format. Default is <code>/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</code> .
corePattern	<p>Indicates the core_pattern for the core file. If left blank, then Cloud-Native Router pods will not overwrite the default pattern on the host.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Set the core_pattern on the host before deploying JCNr. You can change the value in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example, <code>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</code></p>
coreFilePath	Indicates the path to the core file. Default is <code>/var/crash</code> .
nodeAffinity	<p>(Optional) Defines labels on nodes to determine where to place the vRouter pods.</p> <p>By default the vRouter pods are deployed to all nodes of a cluster.</p> <p>In the example below, the node affinity label is defined as <code>key1=jcnr</code>. You must apply this label to each node where Cloud-Native Router is to be deployed:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity: - key: key1 operator: In values: - jcnr</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This key is a global setting.</p>
key	Key-value pair that represents a node label that must be matched to apply the node affinity.



Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
operator	Defines the relationship between the node label and the set of values in the matchExpression parameters in the pod specification. This value can be In, NotIn, Exists, DoesNotExist, Lt, or Gt.
cni_bin_dir	(Optional) The default path is <b>/opt/cni/bin</b> . You can override the default path with the path in your distribution (for example, <b>/var/opt/cni/bin</b> ).
grpcTelemetryPort	(Optional) Enter a value for this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server default port of 50053.
grpcVrouterPort	(Optional) Default is 50052. Configure to override.
vRouterDeployerPort	(Optional) Default is 8081. Configure to override.
jcnr-vrouter	
cpu_core_mask	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be a comma-delimited list of isolated CPU cores that you want to statically allocate to the forwarding plane (for example, <code>cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"</code>). Use the cores not used by the host OS in your EC2 instance.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
guaranteedVrouterCpus	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate CPU cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be the number of guaranteed CPU cores that you want the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate to the forwarding plane. You should set this value to at least one more than the number of forwarding cores.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
dpdkCtrlThreadMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK control threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>serviceCoreMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpdkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
serviceCoreMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK service threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>dpdkCtrlThreadMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpdkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU	<p>Specifies the number of CPU cores to allocate to vRouter DPDK service/control traffic when using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.</p> <p>This number should be smaller than the number of guaranteedVrouterCpus cores. The remaining guaranteedVrouterCpus cores are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
restoreInterfaces	Set to true to restore the interfaces back to their original state in case the vRouter pod crashes or restarts or if Cloud-Native Router is uninstalled.
bondInterfaceConfigs	Not applicable.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value for all physical interfaces (VFs and PFs). Default is 9000.
stormControlProfiles	Not applicable.
dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs	<p>Pass any additional DPDK command line parameters. The --yield_option 0 is set by default and implies the DPDK forwarding cores will not yield their assigned CPU cores. Other common parameters that can be added are tx and rx descriptors and mempool. For example:</p> <pre>dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs: "--yield_option 0 --dpdk_txd_sz 2048 --dpdk_rxd_sz 2048 --vr_mempool_sz 131072"</pre>
dpdk_monitoring_thread_config	(Optional) Enables a monitoring thread for the vRouter DPDK container. Every loggingInterval seconds, a log containing the information indicated by loggingMask is generated.

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
loggingMask	Specifies the information to be generated. Represented by a bitmask with bit positions as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0b001 is the nl_counter</li> <li>0b010 is the lcore_timestamp</li> <li>0b100 is the profile_histogram</li> </ul>
loggingInterval	Specifies the log generation interval in seconds.
ddp	Not applicable.
qosEnable	Set to false.
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver	The uio driver is vfio-pci.
agentModeType	Set to dpdk.
fabricRpfCheckDisable	Set to false to enable the RPF check on all Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. By default, RPF check is disabled.
telemetry	(Optional) Configures cRPD telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
disable	Set to true to disable cRPD telemetry. Default is false, which means that cRPD telemetry is enabled by default.
metricsPort	The port that the cRPD telemetry exporter is listening to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8072.
logLevel	One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
gnmi	(Optional) Configures cRPD gNMI settings.

Table 23: Helm Chart Description for GCP Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
	<b>enable</b> Set to true to enable the cRPD telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
vrouter	
telemetry	(Optional) Configures vRouter telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
	<b>metricsPort</b> Specify the port that the vRouter telemetry exporter listens to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8070.
	<b>logLevel</b> One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
	<b>gnmi</b> (Optional) Configures vRouter gNMI settings. enable - Set to true to enable the vRouter telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
persistConfig	Set to true if you want Cloud-Native Router operator generated pod configuration to persist even after uninstallation. This option can only be set for L2 mode deployments. Default is false.
interfaceBoundType	Not applicable.
networkDetails	Not applicable.
networkResources	Not applicable.
contrail-tools	
install	Set to true to install contrail-tools (used for debugging).

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration using a Configlet custom resource.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Configlet Custom Resource | 208](#)
- [Configuration Examples | 208](#)
- [Applying the Configlet Resource | 210](#)
- [Modifying the Configlet | 215](#)
- [Troubleshooting | 216](#)

## Configlet Custom Resource

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNr) Release 24.2, we support customizing Cloud-Native Router configuration using a configlet custom resource. The configlet can be generated either by rendering a predefined template of supported Junos configuration or using raw configuration. The generated configuration is validated and deployed on the Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) as one or more [Junos configuration groups](#).



**NOTE:** We do not recommend configuring Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) directly through the CLI. You must perform all configuration using the configlet custom resource. The configuration performed directly through the cRPD CLI does not persist through node reboots or pod crashes.

## Configuration Examples

You create a configlet custom resource of the kind `Configlet` in the `jcnr` namespace. You provide raw configuration as Junos set commands.

Use `crpdSelector` to control where the configlet applies. The generated configuration is deployed to cRPD pods on nodes matching the specified label only. If `crpdSelector` is not defined, the configuration is applied to all cRPD pods in the cluster.

An example configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample          # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
```

You can also use a templated configlet yaml that contains keys or variables. The values for variables are provided by a configletDataValue custom resource, referenced by configletDataValueRef . An example templated configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-with-template  # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"  # <-- Configlet Data Value resource name
```

To render configuration using the template, you must provide key:value pairs in the ConfigletDataValue custom resource:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
```

```
data: {
  "Ip": "127.0.0.1"      # <-- Key:Value pair
}
```

The generated configuration is validated and applied to all or selected cRPD pods as a [Junos Configuration Group](#).

## Applying the Configlet Resource

The configlet resource can be used to apply configuration to selected or all cRPD pods either when Cloud-Native Router is deployed or once the cRPD pods are up and running. Let us look at configlet deployment in detail.

### Applying raw configuration

1. Create raw configuration configlet yaml. The example below configures a loopback interface in cRPD.

```
cat configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker
```



2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:          configlet-sample-node1
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name:  configlet-sample
```

```

Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:   load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:    False
  Events:    <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI*/shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.10.10.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**NOTE:** The configuration generated using configlets is applied to cRPD as configuration groups. We therefore recommend that you not use configuration groups when specifying your configlet.

## Applying templatized configuration

1. Create the templatized configlet yaml and the configlet data value yaml for key:value pairs.

```
cat configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```

apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-template
  namespace: jcnr

```

```
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: master
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"
```

```
cat configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"
  }
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command, starting with the config data value yaml.

```
kubectl apply -f configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
configletdatavalue.configplane.juniper.net/configletdatavalue-sample created
```

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample-template created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-template-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-template-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:          configlet-sample-template-node1
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name:  configlet-sample-template
  Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:    load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:     False
Events:      <none>
```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample-template
```

```
interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 127.0.0.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

## Modifying the Configlet

You can modify a configlet resource by changing the yaml file and reapplying it using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample configured
```

Any changes to existing configlet resource are reconciled by replacing the configuration group on cRPD.

You can delete the configuration group by deleting the configlet resource using the `kubectl delete` command.

```
kubectl delete configlet configlet-sample -n jcnr
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net "configlet-sample" deleted
```

## Troubleshooting

If you run into problems, check the contrail-k8s-deployer logs. For example:

```
kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-8ff895cc5-cbfwm -n contrail-deploy
```

# 6

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Wind River Cloud Platform

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Wind River Deployment | **218**
  - System Requirements for Wind River Deployment | **226**
  - Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Wind River Deployment | **238**
  - Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | **249**
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Wind River Deployment

## SUMMARY

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router (cloud-native router) uses the the JCNr-Controller (cRPD) to provide control plane capabilities and JCNr-CNI to provide a container network interface. Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the DPDK-enabled vRouter to provide high-performance data plane capabilities and Syslog-NG to provide notification functions. This section explains how you can install these components of the Cloud-Native Router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 218](#)
- [Verify Installation | 222](#)

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart

Read this section to learn the steps required to load the cloud-native router image components into docker and install the cloud-native router components using Helm charts.

1. Review the "[System Requirements for Wind River Deployment](#)" on [page 226](#) section to ensure the server has all the required configuration.
2. Download the desired Cloud-Native Router software package to the directory of your choice.  
You have the option of downloading the package to install Cloud-Native Router only or downloading the package to install JNCR together with Juniper cSRX. See "[Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages](#)" on [page 339](#) for a description of the packages available. If you don't want to install Juniper cSRX now, you can always choose to install Juniper cSRX on your working Cloud-Native Router installation later.
3. Expand the file **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_release-number.tgz**.

```
tar xzvf Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_release-number.tgz
```

4. Change directory to the main installation directory.
  - If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```



This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

5. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
helmchart  images  README.md  secrets
```

6. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

- For Cloud-Native Router only:

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

- For the combined Cloud-Native Router and cSRX:

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xvzf jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x  jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr\_csr-x** directory.

7. The Cloud-Native Router container images are required for deployment. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the Juniper Networks enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository. See ["Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349](#) for instructions on how to configure repository credentials in the deployment Helm chart.
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the images tarball included in the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package. See ["Deploy Prepackaged Images" on page 350](#) for instructions on how to import images to the local container runtime.
8. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.
9. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

10. Apply **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcnr created
secret/jcnr-secrets created
```

11. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane" on page 326](#).
12. Customize the Helm chart for your deployment using the **helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml** or **helmchart/jcnr\_csr/values.yaml** file.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Wind River Deployment" on page 238](#) for descriptions of the Helm chart configurations.
13. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See, ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
14. If you're installing Juniper cSRX now, then follow the procedure in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).
15. Label the nodes where you want Cloud-Native Router to be installed based on the nodeaffinity configuration (if defined in the values.yaml). For example:

```
kubectl label nodes ip-10.0.100.17.lab.net key1=jcnr --overwrite
```

16. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the Helm chart.

Navigate to the **helmchart/jcnr** or the **helmchart/jcnr\_csr** directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcnr .
```

or

```
helm install jcnr-csr .
```

```
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED: Fri Dec 22 06:04:33 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
```

```
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

17. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED
STATUS	CHART		APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	2023-12-22 06:04:33.144611017 -0400 EDT
deployed	jcnr- <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>		<i>&lt;version&gt;</i>

# Verify Installation

This section enables you to confirm a successful Cloud-Native Router deployment.



**NOTE:** The output shown in this example procedure is affected by the number of nodes in the cluster. The output you see in your setup may differ in that regard.

1. Verify the state of the Cloud-Native Router pods by issuing the `kubectl get pods -A` command.

The output of the `kubectl` command shows all of the pods in the Kubernetes cluster in all namespaces. Successful deployment means that all pods are in the running state. In this example we have marked the Juniper Cloud-Native Router Pods in **bold**. For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-579cd5bc74-g27gs	1/1	Running	0	103s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-b2jxp	2/2	Running	0	87s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-g7wrk	1/1	Running	0	87s
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd-0	1/1	Running	0	103s
jcnr	syslog-ng-ds5qd	1/1	Running	0	103s

kube-system	calico-kube-controllers-5f4fd8666-m78hk	1/1	Running	1 (3h13m ago)	4h2m
kube-system	calico-node-28w98	1/1	Running	3 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	coredns-54bf8d85c7-vkpgs	1/1	Running	0	3h8m
kube-system	dns-autoscaler-7944dc7978-ws9fn	1/1	Running	3 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	kube-apiserver-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	4 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	kube-controller-manager-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	8 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64-jl69w	1/1	Running	3 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	kube-proxy-qm5bl	1/1	Running	3 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	kube-scheduler-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	9 (4d1h ago)	86d
kube-system	nodelocaldns-bntfp	1/1	Running	4 (4d1h ago)	86d

## 2. Verify the Cloud-Native Router daemonsets by issuing the `kubectl get ds -A` command.

Use the `kubectl get ds -A` command to get a list of daemonsets. The Cloud-Native Router daemonsets are highlighted in bold text.

```
kubectl get ds -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	DESIRED	CURRENT	READY	UP-TO-DATE	AVAILABLE	NODE
SELECTOR	AGE						
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>&lt;none&gt;</b>	<b>90m</b>						
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>&lt;none&gt;</b>	<b>90m</b>						
<b>jcnr</b>	<b>syslog-ng</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>&lt;none&gt;</b>	<b>90m</b>						
kube-system	calico-node	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
arch=amd64	86d						
kube-system	kube-proxy	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						
kube-system	nodelocaldns	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						

## 3. Verify the Cloud-Native Router statefulsets by issuing the `kubectl get statefulsets -A` command.

The command output provides the statefulsets.

```
kubectl get statefulsets -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	AGE
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd	1/1	27m

- 4. Verify if the cRPD is licensed and has the appropriate configurations
  - a. View the *Access cRPD CLI* section to access the cRPD CLI.
  - b. Once you have access the cRPD CLI, issue the `show system license` command in the cli mode to view the system licenses. For example:

```
root@jcnr-01:/# cli
root@jcnr-01> show system license
License usage:

Feature name          Licenses used  Licenses installed  Licenses needed  Expiry
containerized-rpd-standard  1          1          0  2024-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

Licenses installed:
License identifier: 85e5229f-0c64-0000-c10e4-a98c09ab34a1
License SKU: S-CRPD-10-A1-PF-5
License version: 1
Order Type: commercial
Software Serial Number: 1000098711000-iHpgf
Customer ID: Juniper Networks Inc.
License count: 15000
Features:
  containerized-rpd-standard - Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard
features
  date-based, 2022-08-21 17:00:00 PDT - 2027-09-20 16:59:00 PDT
```

- c. Issue the `show configuration | display set` command in the cli mode to view the cRPD default and custom configuration. The output will be based on the custom configuration and the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode.

```
root@jcnr-01# cli
root@jcnr-01> show configuration | display set
```

- d. Type the `exit` command to exit from the pod shell.

## 5. Verify the vRouter interfaces configuration

- a. View the *Access vRouter CLI* section to access the vRouter CLI.
- b. Once you have accessed the vRouter CLI, issue the `vif --list` command to view the vRouter interfaces. The output will depend upon the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode and configuration. An example for L3 mode deployment, with one fabric interface configured, is provided below:

```
$ vif --list

Vrouter Interface Table

Flags: P=Policy, X=Cross Connect, S=Service Chain, Mr=Receive Mirror
      Mt=Transmit Mirror, Tc=Transmit Checksum Offload, L3=Layer 3, L2=Layer 2
      D=DHCP, Vp=Vhost Physical, Pr=Promiscuous, Vnt=Native Vlan Tagged
      Mnp=No MAC Proxy, Dpdk=DPDK PMD Interface, Rfl=Receive Filtering Offload,
      Mon=Interface is Monitored
      Uuf=Unknown Unicast Flood, Vof=VLAN insert/strip offload, Df=Drop New Flows, L=MAC
      Learning Enabled
      Proxy=MAC Requests Proxied Always, Er=Etree Root, Mn=Mirror without Vlan Tag,
      HbsL=HBS Left Intf
      HbsR=HBS Right Intf, Ig=Igmp Trap Enabled, Ml=MAC-IP Learning Enabled, Me=Multicast
      Enabled

vif0/0      Socket: unix MTU: 1514
            Type:Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
            Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
            RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
            RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            Drops:0

vif0/1      PCI: 0000:5a:02.1 (Speed 10000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 9000
```

```

Type:Physical HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:L3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:12
RX port  packets:66 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:5a:02.1 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
RX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0

vif0/2    PMD: eno3v1 NH: 9 MTU: 9000
Type:Host HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:13 TxXVif:1
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue  packets:66 errors:0
TX device packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0

```

- c. Type the exit command to exit the pod shell.

## System Requirements for Wind River Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements on a Wind River Deployment | 227](#)
- [Resource Requirements on a Wind River Deployment | 228](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements on a Wind River Deployment | 230](#)
- [Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment | 231](#)
- [Requirements for Non-Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment | 235](#)
- [Port Requirements | 236](#)
- [Download Options | 237](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 238](#)



Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on a Wind River deployment. We provide requirements for both pre-bound and non-pre-bound SR-IOV interfaces.

## Minimum Host System Requirements on a Wind River Deployment

Table 24 on page 227 lists the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on a Wind River deployment.

**Table 24: Cloud-Native Router Minimum Host System Requirements on a Wind River Deployment**

Component	Value/Version	Notes
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel(R) Xeon(R) Silver 4314 CPU @ 2.40GHz
Host OS	Debian GNU/Linux (depends on Wind River Cloud Platform version)	
Kernel Version	5.10	5.10.0-6-amd64
NIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intel E810 with Firmware 4.00 0x80014411 1.3236.0</li> <li>Intel E810-CQDA2 with Firmware 4.000x800144111.3236.0</li> <li>Intel XL710 with Firmware 9.00 0x8000cead 1.3179.0</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-6</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-7</li> </ul>	<p>Support for Mellanox NICs is considered a Juniper Technology Preview ("<a href="#">Tech Preview</a>" on page 363) feature.</p> <p>When using Mellanox NICs, ensure your interface names do not exceed 11 characters in length.</p>
Wind River Cloud Platform	22.12	

**Table 24: Cloud-Native Router Minimum Host System Requirements on a Wind River Deployment**  
*(Continued)*

Component	Value/Version	Notes
IAVF driver	Version 4.5.3.1	
ICE_COMMS	Version 1.3.35.0	
ICE	Version 1.9.11.9	ICE driver is used only with the Intel E810 NIC
i40e	Version 2.18.9	i40e driver is used only with the Intel XL710 NIC
Kubernetes (K8s)	Version 1.24	The tested K8s version is 1.24.4
Calico	Version 3.24.x	
Multus	Version 3.8	
Helm	3.9.x	
Container-RT	containerd 1.4.x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNR.

## Resource Requirements on a Wind River Deployment

Table 25 on page 229 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on a Wind River deployment.

Table 25: Resource Requirements on a Wind River Deployment

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores (2P + 2S)	
Service/Control Cores	0	
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Lock the controller and get the memory processors using below command:</p> <pre>source /etc/platform/openrc system host-lock controller-0 system host-memory-list controller-0</pre> <p>To set the huge pages, run the following command for each controller:</p> <pre>system host-memory-modify controller-0 0 -1G 64 system host-memory-modify controller-0 1 -1G 64</pre> <p>View the huge pages with the following command:</p> <pre>system host-memory-list controller-0</pre> <p>Unlock the controller:</p> <pre>system host-unlock controller-0</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements on a Wind River Deployment

Table 26 on page 230 lists the additional requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on a Wind River deployment.

**Table 26: Miscellaneous Requirements on a Wind River Deployment**

Requirement	Example
Enable the host with SR-IOV and VT-d in the system's BIOS.	Depends on BIOS.
Isolate CPUs from the kernel scheduler.	<pre>source /etc/platform/openrc system host-lock controller-0 system host-cpu-list controller-0 system host-cpu-modify -f application-isolated -c 4-59 controller-0 system host-unlock controller-0</pre>
<p>Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in linux-modules-extra or kernel-modules-extra packages.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.</p>	<p>Create a conf file and add the kernel modules:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>
Enable kernel-based forwarding on the Linux host.	<pre>ip fou add port 6635 ipproto 137</pre>

Table 26: Miscellaneous Requirements on a Wind River Deployment *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
Verify the core_pattern value is set on the host before deploying JCNr.	<pre>sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd- coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e</pre> <p>You can update the core_pattern in /etc/sysctl.conf. For example:</p> <pre>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_ %t.gz</pre>

# Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment

In a Wind River deployment, you typically bind all your Cloud-Native Router interfaces to the vfio DPDK driver before you deploy JCNr. [Table 27 on page 232](#) shows an example of how you can do this on an SR-IOV-enabled interface on a host.



**NOTE:** We support pre-binding interfaces for Cloud-Native Router L3 mode deployments only.

Table 27: Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment

Requirement	Example
Pre-bind the Cloud-Native Router interfaces to the vfio DPDK driver.	<pre> source /etc/platform/openrc  system host-lock controller-0 system host-label-assign controller-0 sriovdp=enabled # &lt;-- Label node to accept SR-IOV-enabled # deployments.  system host-label-assign controller-0 kube-cpu-mgr-policy=static system host-label-assign controller-0 kube-topology-mgr-policy=restricted # &lt;-- see note below  system datanetwork-add datanet0 flat # &lt;-- Create datanet0 network. You'll define this in a NAD # later.  DTNIF=enp175s0f0 system host-if-modify -m 1500 -n \$DTNIF -c pci-sriov -N 8 controller-0 \$DTNIF --vf-driver=netdevice # ^ Enable 8 (for example) VFs on enp175s0f0.  system host-if-add -c pci-sriov controller-0 srif0 vf \$DTNIF -N 1 --vf-driver=vfio # ^ Create srif0 interface that uses one of the VFs # and bind to vfio driver.  IFUUID=\$(system host-if-list 1   awk '{if (\$4 == "srif0") {print \$2}}') system interface-datanetwork-assign 1 \$IFUUID datanet0 # &lt;-- Attach srif0 interface to datanet0 network.  system host-unlock 1 </pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> On hosts with a single NUMA node or where all NICs are attached to the same NUMA node, set kube-topology-mgr-policy=restricted.</p> <p>On hosts with multiple NUMA nodes where the NICs are spread across NUMA nodes, set kube-topology-mgr-policy=best-effort.</p>

Table 27: Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
<p>Create and apply the Network Attachment Definition that attaches the datanet0 network defined above.</p>	<p>Create a yaml file for the Network Attachment Definition. For example:</p> <pre> apiVersion: "k8s.cni.cncf.io/v1" kind: NetworkAttachmentDefinition metadata:   name: srif0net0   annotations:     k8s.v1.cni.cncf.io/resourceName: intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0 spec:   config: '{     "cniVersion": "0.3.0",     "type": "sriov",     "spoofchk": "off",     "trust": "on"   }'</pre> <p>Apply the yaml to attach the datanet0 network:</p> <pre>kubect1 apply -f srif0net0.yaml</pre> <p>where <b>srif0net0.yaml</b> is the file that contains the Network Attachment Definition above.</p>

Table 27: Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
Update the Helm chart <b>values.yaml</b> to use the defined networks.	<p>Here's an example of using two networks, datanet0/srif0net0 and datanet1/srif1net1.</p> <pre> jcnr-vrouter:   guaranteedVrouterCpus: 4   interfaceBoundType: 1  networkDetails: - ddp: "off"   name: srif0net0   namespace: default - ddp: "off"   name: srif1net1   namespace: default  networkResources:   limits:     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0: "1"     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet1: "1"   requests:     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0: "1"     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet1: "1" </pre> <p>Here's an example of using a bond interface attached to two networks (datanet0/srif0net0 and datanet1/srif1net1) and a regular interface attached to a third network (datanet2/srif2net2).</p> <pre> jcnr-vrouter:   guaranteedVrouterCpus: 4   interfaceBoundType: 1  bondInterfaceConfigs: - mode: 1   name: bond0   slaveNetworkDetails: - name: srif0net0   namespace: default - name: srif1net1   namespace: default  networkDetails: </pre>



**Table 27: Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment *(Continued)***

Requirement	Example
	<pre> - ddp: "off"   name: bond0 - ddp: "off"   name: srif2net2   namespace: default  networkResources:   limits:     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0: "1"     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet1: "1"     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet2: "1"   requests:     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0: "1"     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet1: "1"     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet2: "1" </pre>

## Requirements for Non-Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment

In some situations, you might want to run with non-pre-bound interfaces. [Table 28 on page 236](#) shows the requirements for non-pre-bound interfaces.

**Table 28: Requirements for Non-Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment**

Requirement	Example
Configure IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for the non-pre-bound interfaces allocated to JCNR.	<pre> source /etc/platform/openrc system host-lock controller-0 system host-if-modify -n ens1f0 -c platform --ipv4- mode static controller-0 ens1f0 system host-addr-add 1 ens1f0 11.11.11.29 24 system host-if-modify -n ens1f0 -c platform --ipv6- mode static controller-0 ens1f0 system host-addr-add 1 ens1f0 abcd::11.11.11.29 112 system host-if-list controller-0 system host-addr-list controller-0 system host-unlock controller-0 </pre>

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.

**Table 29: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports**

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect-Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests

Table 29: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports *(Continued)*

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	9091	vRouter health check–cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check–cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port–Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt–Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD
TCP	21883	<b>na-mqttd</b>
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request
TCP	51051	<b>jsd</b> on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Download Options

See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages"](#) on page 339.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

See ["Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses"](#) on page 323.

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Wind River Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment](#) | 238

Read this topic to learn about the deployment configuration available for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router on a Wind River Deployment.

You can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in the L3 mode on a Wind River deployment. You configure the deployment mode by editing the appropriate attributes in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.

## Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment

Customize the Helm chart using the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>/helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml` file. We provide a copy of the default `values.yaml` in ["Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart"](#) on page 340.

[Table 30 on page 238](#) contains a description of the configurable attributes in `values.yaml` for a Wind River deployment.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment

Key	Description
global	

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
registry	Defines the Docker registry for the Cloud-Native Router container images. The default value is <code>enterprise-hub.juniper.net</code> . The images provided in the tarball are tagged with the default registry name. If you choose to host the container images to a private registry, replace the default value with your registry URL.
repository	(Optional) Defines the repository path for the Cloud-Native Router container images. This is a global key that takes precedence over the repository paths under the <code>common</code> section. Default is <code>jcnr-container-prod/</code> .
imagePullSecret	(Optional) Defines the Docker registry authentication credentials. You can configure credentials to either the Juniper Networks <a href="https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net">https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net</a> registry or your private registry.
registryCredentials	Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials. See " <a href="#">Configure Repository Credentials</a> " on page 349 for more information.
secretName	Name of the secret object that will be created.
common	Defines repository paths and tags for the various Cloud-Native Router container images. Use default unless using a private registry.
repository	Defines the repository path. The default value is <code>jcnr-container-prod/</code> . The global repository key takes precedence if defined.
tag	Defines the image tag. The default value is configured to the appropriate tag number for the Cloud-Native Router release version.
replicas	(Optional) Indicates the number of replicas for cRPD. Default is 1. The value for this key must be specified for multi-node clusters. The value is equal to the number of nodes running JCNR.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
noLocalSwitching	(Optional) Prevents interfaces in a bridge domain from transmitting and receiving Ethernet frame copies. Enter one or more comma separated VLAN IDs to ensure that the interfaces belonging to the VLAN IDs do not transmit frames to one another. This key is specific to L2 and L2-L3 deployments. Enabling this key provides the functionality on all access interfaces. To enable the functionality on trunk interfaces, configure no-local-switching in fabricInterface. See <i>Prevent Local Switching</i> for more details.
iamRole	Not applicable.
fabricInterface	<p>Provide a list of interfaces to be bound to DPDK. You can also provide subnets instead of interface names. If both the interface name and the subnet are specified, then the interface name takes precedence over subnet/gateway combination. The subnet/gateway combination is useful when the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre># L3 only - eth1:     ddp: "off"</pre> <p>This attribute and all of its child attributes are only applicable when running with non-pre-bound SR-IOV interfaces.</p> <p>Comment out these attributes when running with pre-bound SR-IOV interfaces.</p>

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
subnet	<p>An alternative mode of input to interface names. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- subnet: 10.40.1.0/24</li> <li>gateway: 10.40.1.1</li> <li>ddp: "off"</li> </ul> <p>The subnet option is applicable only for L3 interfaces. With the subnet mode of input, interfaces are auto-detected in each subnet. Specify either subnet/gateway or the interface name. Do not configure both. The subnet/gateway form of input is particularly helpful in environments where the interface names vary in a multi-node cluster.</p>
ddp	<p>(Optional) Indicates the interface-level Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) configuration. DDP provides datapath optimization at the NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP, etc. See <i>Enabling Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) on Individual Interfaces</i> for more details.</p> <p>Options include auto, on, or off. Default is off.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The interface level ddp takes precedence over the global ddp configuration.</p>
interface_mode	Not applicable.
vlan-id-list	Not applicable.
storm-control-profile	Not applicable.
native-vlan-id	Not applicable.
no-local-switching	Not applicable.
fabricWorkloadInterface	Not applicable.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
log_level	<p>Defines the log severity. Available value options are: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and ERR.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Leave it set to the default INFO unless instructed to change it by Juniper Networks support.</p>
log_path	<p>The defined directory stores various JCNR-related descriptive logs such as <b>contrail-vrouter-agent.log</b>, <b>contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log</b>, etc. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/</b>.</p>
syslog_notifications	<p>Indicates the absolute path to the file that stores syslog-ng generated notifications in JSON format. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</b>.</p>
corePattern	<p>Indicates the core_pattern for the core file. If left blank, then Cloud-Native Router pods will not overwrite the default pattern on the host.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Set the core_pattern on the host before deploying JCNR. You can change the value in <b>/etc/sysctl.conf</b>. For example, <code>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</code></p>
coreFilePath	<p>Indicates the path to the core file. Default is <b>/var/crash</b>.</p>



Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
nodeAffinity	<p>(Optional) Defines labels on nodes to determine where to place the vRouter pods.</p> <p>By default the vRouter pods are deployed to all nodes of a cluster.</p> <p>In the example below, the node affinity label is defined as key1=jcnr. You must apply this label to each node where Cloud-Native Router is to be deployed:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity: - key: key1 operator: In values: - jcnr</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This key is a global setting.</p>
key	Key-value pair that represents a node label that must be matched to apply the node affinity.
operator	Defines the relationship between the node label and the set of values in the matchExpression parameters in the pod specification. This value can be In, NotIn, Exists, DoesNotExist, Lt, or Gt.
cni_bin_dir	Set to <b>/var/opt/cni/bin</b> .
grpcTelemetryPort	(Optional) Enter a value for this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server default port of 50053.
grpcVrouterPort	(Optional) Default is 50052. Configure to override.
vRouterDeployerPort	(Optional) Default is 8081. Configure to override.
jcnr-vrouter	

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
cpu_core_mask	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be a comma-delimited list of isolated CPU cores that you want to statically allocate to the forwarding plane (for example, <code>cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"</code>).</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
guaranteedVrouterCpus	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate CPU cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be the number of guaranteed CPU cores that you want the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate to the forwarding plane. You should set this value to at least one more than the number of forwarding cores.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
dpdkCtrlThreadMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK control threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>serviceCoreMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpdkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
serviceCoreMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK service threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU	<p>Specifies the number of CPU cores to allocate to vRouter DPDK service/control traffic when using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.</p> <p>This number should be smaller than the number of <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores. The remaining <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
restoreInterfaces	<p>Set to true to restore the interfaces back to their original state in case the vRouter pod crashes or restarts or if Cloud-Native Router is uninstalled.</p>
bondInterfaceConfigs	<p>(Optional) Enable bond interface configurations for L3 mode deployments.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The <code>bondInterfaceConfigs</code> attribute and its child attributes are only applicable when running with pre-bound SR-IOV interfaces.</p> <p>Comment out these attributes when running with non-pre-bound SR-IOV interfaces.</p>
name	Name of the bond interface.
mode	Set to 1 (active-backup).
slaveInterfaces	Not applicable.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
primaryInterface	Not applicable.
slaveNetworkDetails	Information on the slave network interfaces (in name / namespace pairs) when using Network Attachment Definitions for L3 mode deployments. For an example on how to use this, see <a href="#">"Requirements for Pre-Bound SR-IOV Interfaces on a Wind River Deployment"</a> on page 231.
	<b>name</b> Name of the slave interface.
	<b>namespace</b> Namespace for the slave interface.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value for all physical interfaces (VFs and PFs). Default value is 9000.
stormControlProfiles	Configure the rate limit profiles for BUM traffic on fabric interfaces in bytes per second. See <i>/Content/I2-bum-rate-limiting_xi931744_1_1.dita</i> for more details.
dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs	<p>Pass any additional DPDK command line parameters. The <code>--yield_option 0</code> is set by default and implies the DPDK forwarding cores will not yield their assigned CPU cores. Other common parameters that can be added are tx and rx descriptors and mempool. For example:</p> <pre>dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs: "--yield_option 0 --dpdk_txd_sz 2048 --dpdk_rxd_sz 2048 --vr_mempool_sz 131072"</pre>
dpdk_monitoring_thread_config	(Optional) Enables a monitoring thread for the vRouter DPDK container. Every <code>loggingInterval</code> seconds, a log containing the information indicated by <code>loggingMask</code> is generated.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
loggingMask	Specifies the information to be generated. Represented by a bitmask with bit positions as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0b001 is the nl_counter</li> <li>0b010 is the lcore_timestamp</li> <li>0b100 is the profile_histogram</li> </ul>
loggingInterval	Specifies the log generation interval in seconds.
ddp	(Optional) Indicates the global Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) configuration. DDP provides datapath optimization at the NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP, etc. For a bond interface, all slave interface NICs must support DDP for the DDP configuration to be enabled. See <i>Enabling Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP) on Individual Interfaces</i> for more details.  Options include auto, on, or off. Default is off.  <b>NOTE:</b> The interface level ddp takes precedence over the global ddp configuration.
qosEnable	Set to false for Wind River deployment.
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver	The uio driver is vfio-pci.
agentModeType	Set to dpdk.
fabricRpfCheckDisable	Set to false to enable the RPF check on all Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. By default, RPF check is disabled.
telemetry	(Optional) Configures cRPD telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
disable	Set to true to disable cRPD telemetry. Default is false, which means that cRPD telemetry is enabled by default.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
metricsPort	The port that the cRPD telemetry exporter is listening to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8072.
logLevel	One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
gnmi	(Optional) Configures cRPD gNMI settings.
	<b>enable</b> Set to true to enable the cRPD telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
vrouter	
telemetry	(Optional) Configures vRouter telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
	<b>metricsPort</b> Specify the port that the vRouter telemetry exporter listens to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8070.
	<b>logLevel</b> One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
	<b>gnmi</b> (Optional) Configures vRouter gNMI settings. <b>enable</b> - Set to true to enable the vRouter telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
persistConfig	Set to true if you want Cloud-Native Router operator generated pod configuration to persist even after uninstallation. This option can only be set for L2 mode deployments. Default is false.
interfaceBoundType	Set to 1 to indicate a pre-bound SR-IOV interface. Default is 0.

Table 30: Helm Chart Description for Wind River Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
networkDetails	Configures attributes related to the network attachment definitions.
ddp	Options are on or off. Default is off.
name	Specify the name of the network attachment definition.
namespace	Specify the namespace where the network attachment definition is created.
networkResources	Configures network device resources for the network attachment definitions.
limits	Set the limit for the number of SR-IOV interfaces used for each network attachment definition.
requests	Set the requested number of SR-IOV interfaces for each network attachment definition.
contrail-tools	
install	Set to true to install contrail-tools (used for debugging).

## Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

### SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration using a Configlet custom resource.

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Configlet Custom Resource | 250](#)
- [Configuration Examples | 250](#)
- [Applying the Configlet Resource | 252](#)

- [Modifying the Configlet | 257](#)
- [Troubleshooting | 258](#)

## Configlet Custom Resource

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNr) Release 24.2, we support customizing Cloud-Native Router configuration using a configlet custom resource. The configlet can be generated either by rendering a predefined template of supported Junos configuration or using raw configuration. The generated configuration is validated and deployed on the Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) as one or more [Junos configuration groups](#).



**NOTE:** We do not recommend configuring Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) directly through the CLI. You must perform all configuration using the configlet custom resource. The configuration performed directly through the cRPD CLI does not persist through node reboots or pod crashes.

## Configuration Examples

You create a configlet custom resource of the kind `Configlet` in the `jcnr` namespace. You provide raw configuration as Junos set commands.

Use `crpdSelector` to control where the configlet applies. The generated configuration is deployed to cRPD pods on nodes matching the specified label only. If `crpdSelector` is not defined, the configuration is applied to all cRPD pods in the cluster.

An example configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample          # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
```



```
crpdSelector:
  matchLabels:
    node: worker          # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
```

You can also use a templated configlet yaml that contains keys or variables. The values for variables are provided by a configletDataValue custom resource, referenced by configletDataValueRef . An example templated configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-with-template    # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker          # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"    # <-- Configlet Data Value resource name
```

To render configuration using the template, you must provide key:value pairs in the ConfigletDataValue custom resource:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"      # <-- Key:Value pair
  }
```

The generated configuration is validated and applied to all or selected cRPD pods as a [Junos Configuration Group](#).

## Applying the Configlet Resource

The configlet resource can be used to apply configuration to selected or all cRPD pods either when Cloud-Native Router is deployed or once the cRPD pods are up and running. Let us look at configlet deployment in detail.

### Applying raw configuration

1. Create raw configuration configlet yaml. The example below configures a loopback interface in cRPD.

```
cat configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:          configlet-sample-node1
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name:  configlet-sample
  Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:    load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:     False
Events:      <none>
```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample
```

```
interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.10.10.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}
```



**NOTE:** The configuration generated using configlets is applied to cRPD as configuration groups. We therefore recommend that you not use configuration groups when specifying your configlet.

## Applying templated configuration

1. Create the templated configlet yaml and the configlet data value yaml for key:value pairs.

```
cat configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-template
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: master
```

```
configletDataValueRef:
  name: "configletdatavalue-sample"
```

```
cat configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"
  }
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command, starting with the config data value yaml.

```
kubectl apply -f configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
configletdatavalue.configplane.juniper.net/configletdatavalue-sample created
```

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample-template created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-template-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-template-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:          configlet-sample-template-node1
Namespace:     jcnr
Labels:        core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations:   <none>
API Version:   configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:          NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp:  2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name:  configlet-sample-template
  Node Name:   node1
Status:
  Message:    load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:     False
Events:      <none>
```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample-template
```

```
interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 127.0.0.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

## Modifying the Configlet

You can modify a configlet resource by changing the yaml file and reapplying it using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample configured
```

Any changes to existing configlet resource are reconciled by replacing the configuration group on cRPD.

You can delete the configuration group by deleting the configlet resource using the `kubectl delete` command.

```
kubectl delete configlet configlet-sample -n jcnr
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net "configlet-sample" deleted
```

## Troubleshooting

If you run into problems, check the contrail-k8s-deployer logs. For example:

```
kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-8ff895cc5-cbfwm -n contrail-deploy
```



# 7

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Azure Deployment | 260](#)
  - [System Requirements for Azure Deployment | 268](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Azure Deployment | 278](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 287](#)
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Azure Deployment

## SUMMARY

The Juniper Cloud-Native Router (cloud-native router) uses the the JCNr-Controller (cRPD) to provide control plane capabilities and JCNr-CNI to provide a container network interface. Juniper Cloud-Native Router uses the DPDK-enabled vRouter to provide high-performance data plane capabilities and Syslog-NG to provide notification functions. This section explains how you can install these components of the Cloud-Native Router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart | 260](#)
- [Verify Installation | 264](#)

## Install Juniper Cloud-Native Router Using Helm Chart

Read this section to learn the steps required to load the cloud-native router image components using Helm charts.

1. Review the "[System Requirements for Azure Deployment](#)" on [page 268](#) section to ensure the setup has all the required configuration.
2. Download the desired Cloud-Native Router software package to the directory of your choice.  
You have the option of downloading the package to install Cloud-Native Router only or downloading the package to install JNCR together with Juniper cSRX. See "[Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages](#)" on [page 339](#) for a description of the packages available. If you don't want to install Juniper cSRX now, you can always choose to install Juniper cSRX on your working Cloud-Native Router installation later.
3. Expand the file **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_release-number.tgz**.

```
tar xzvf Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_release-number.tgz
```

4. Change directory to the main installation directory.
  - If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```

This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

- If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

5. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls
helmchart  images  README.md  secrets
```

6. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

- For Cloud-Native Router only:

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

- For the combined Cloud-Native Router and cSRX:

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xvzf jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr_csr-x  jcnr_csr-x-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr\_csr-x** directory.

7. The Cloud-Native Router container images are required for deployment. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the Juniper Networks enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository. See ["Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349](#) for instructions on how to configure repository credentials in the deployment Helm chart.
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the images tarball included in the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package. See ["Deploy Prepackaged Images" on page 350](#) for instructions on how to import images to the local container runtime.
8. Follow the steps in ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your Cloud-Native Router license.
9. Enter the root password for your host server into the **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file at the following line:

```
root-password: <add your password in base64 format>
```

You must enter the password in base64-encoded format. Encode your password as follows:

```
echo -n "password" | base64 -w0
```

Copy the output of this command into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

10. Apply **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml
namespace/jcnr created
secret/jcnr-secrets created
```

11. If desired, configure how cores are assigned to the vRouter DPDK containers. See ["Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane" on page 326](#).
12. Customize the Helm chart for your deployment using the **helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml** or **helmchart/jcnr\_csr/values.yaml** file.  
See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Azure Deployment" on page 278](#) for descriptions of the Helm chart configurations.
13. Optionally, customize Cloud-Native Router configuration.  
See, ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration " on page 61](#) for creating and applying the cRPD customizations.
14. If you're installing Juniper cSRX now, then follow the procedure in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).
15. Label the nodes where you want Cloud-Native Router to be installed based on the nodeaffinity configuration (if defined in the values.yaml). For example:

```
kubectl label nodes ip-10.0.100.17.lab.net key1=jcnr --overwrite
```

16. Deploy the Juniper Cloud-Native Router using the Helm chart.

Navigate to the **helmchart/jcnr** or the **helmchart/jcnr\_csr** directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcnr .
```

or

```
helm install jcnr-csr .
```

```
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED: Fri Dec 22 06:04:33 2023
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
```

```
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

17. Confirm Juniper Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED
STATUS	CHART		APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	2023-12-22 06:04:33.144611017 -0400 EDT
deployed	jcnr- <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>		<i>&lt;version&gt;</i>

## Verify Installation

This section enables you to confirm a successful Cloud-Native Router deployment.



**NOTE:** The output shown in this example procedure is affected by the number of nodes in the cluster. The output you see in your setup may differ in that regard.

1. Verify the state of the Cloud-Native Router pods by issuing the `kubectl get pods -A` command.

The output of the `kubectl` command shows all of the pods in the Kubernetes cluster in all namespaces. Successful deployment means that all pods are in the running state. In this example we have marked the Juniper Cloud-Native Router Pods in **bold**. For example:

```
kubectl get pods -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
contrail-deploy	contrail-k8s-deployer-579cd5bc74-g27gs	1/1	Running	0	103s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-b2jxp	2/2	Running	0	87s
contrail	jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk-g7wrk	1/1	Running	0	87s
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd-0	1/1	Running	0	103s
jcnr	syslog-ng-ds5qd	1/1	Running	0	103s

kube-system	calico-kube-controllers-5f4fd8666-m78hk	1/1	Running	0	4h2m
kube-system	calico-node-28w98	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	coredns-54bf8d85c7-vkpgs	1/1	Running	0	3h8m
kube-system	dns-autoscaler-7944dc7978-ws9fn	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-apiserver-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-controller-manager-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64-jl69w	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-proxy-qm5bl	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	kube-scheduler-ix-esx-06	1/1	Running	0	86d
kube-system	nodelocaldns-bntfp	1/1	Running	0	86d

## 2. Verify the Cloud-Native Router daemonsets by issuing the `kubectl get ds -A` command.

Use the `kubectl get ds -A` command to get a list of daemonsets. The Cloud-Native Router daemonsets are highlighted in bold text.

```
kubectl get ds -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	DESIRED	CURRENT	READY	UP-TO-DATE	AVAILABLE	NODE
SELECTOR	AGE						
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>&lt;none&gt;</b>	<b>90m</b>						
<b>contrail</b>	<b>jcnr-0-dp-contrail-vrouter-nodes-vrdpdk</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>&lt;none&gt;</b>	<b>90m</b>						
<b>jcnr</b>	<b>syslog-ng</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>&lt;none&gt;</b>	<b>90m</b>						
kube-system	calico-node	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						
kube-system	kube-multus-ds-amd64	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
arch=amd64	86d						
kube-system	kube-proxy	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						
kube-system	nodelocaldns	1	1	1	1	1	kubernetes.io/
os=linux	86d						

## 3. Verify the Cloud-Native Router statefulsets by issuing the `kubectl get statefulsets -A` command.

The command output provides the statefulsets.

```
kubectl get statefulsets -A
```

NAMESPACE	NAME	READY	AGE
jcnr	jcnr-0-crpd	1/1	27m

- 4. Verify if the cRPD is licensed and has the appropriate configurations
  - a. View the *Access cRPD CLI* section to access the cRPD CLI.
  - b. Once you have access the cRPD CLI, issue the `show system license` command in the cli mode to view the system licenses. For example:

```
root@jcnr-01:/# cli
root@jcnr-01> show system license
License usage:

Feature name                Licenses used  Licenses installed  Licenses needed  Expiry
containerized-rpd-standard    1              1                   0               2024-09-20 16:59:00 PDT

Licenses installed:
License identifier: 85e5229f-0c64-0000-c10e4-a98c09ab34a1
License SKU: S-CRPD-10-A1-PF-5
License version: 1
Order Type: commercial
Software Serial Number: 1000098711000-iHpgf
Customer ID: Juniper Networks Inc.
License count: 15000
Features:
  containerized-rpd-standard - Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard
features
  date-based, 2022-08-21 17:00:00 PDT - 2027-09-20 16:59:00 PDT
```



- c. Issue the `show configuration | display set` command in the cli mode to view the cRPD default and custom configuration. The output will be based on the custom configuration and the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode.

```
root@jcnr-01# cli
root@jcnr-01> show configuration | display set
```

- d. Type the `exit` command to exit from the pod shell.

## 5. Verify the vRouter interfaces configuration

- a. View the *Access vRouter CLI* section to access the vRouter CLI.
- b. Once you have accessed the vRouter CLI, issue the `vif --list` command to view the vRouter interfaces . The output will depend upon the Cloud-Native Router deployment mode and configuration. An example for L3 mode deployment, with one fabric interface configured, is provided below:

```
$ vif --list

Vrouter Interface Table

Flags: P=Policy, X=Cross Connect, S=Service Chain, Mr=Receive Mirror
      Mt=Transmit Mirror, Tc=Transmit Checksum Offload, L3=Layer 3, L2=Layer 2
      D=DHCP, Vp=Vhost Physical, Pr=Promiscuous, Vnt=Native Vlan Tagged
      Mnp=No MAC Proxy, Dpdk=DPDK PMD Interface, Rfl=Receive Filtering Offload,
      Mon=Interface is Monitored
      Uuf=Unknown Unicast Flood, Vof=VLAN insert/strip offload, Df=Drop New Flows, L=MAC
      Learning Enabled
      Proxy=MAC Requests Proxied Always, Er=Etree Root, Mn=Mirror without Vlan Tag,
      HbsL=HBS Left Intf
      HbsR=HBS Right Intf, Ig=Igmp Trap Enabled, Ml=MAC-IP Learning Enabled, Me=Multicast
      Enabled

vif0/0      Socket: unix MTU: 1500
            Type:Agent HWaddr:00:00:5e:00:01:00
            Vrf:65535 Flags:L2 QOS:-1 Ref:3
            RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
            RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
            Drops:0

vif0/1      PCI: 0000:5a:02.1 (Speed 10000, Duplex 1) NH: 6 MTU: 1500
```

```

Type:Physical HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:0 Flags:L3L2Vof QOS:0 Ref:12
RX port  packets:66 errors:0
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fabric Interface: 0000:5a:02.1 Status: UP Driver: net_iavf
RX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
TX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
Drops:0

vif0/2      PMD: eno3v1 NH: 9 MTU: 1500
Type:Host HWaddr:ba:9c:0f:ab:e2:c9 IPaddr:0.0.0.0
DDP: OFF SwLB: ON
Vrf:0 Mcast Vrf:65535 Flags:L3L2DProxyEr QOS:-1 Ref:13 TxXVif:1
RX queue errors to lcore 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
RX packets:0 bytes:0 errors:0
TX packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0
Drops:0
TX queue  packets:66 errors:0
TX device packets:66 bytes:5116 errors:0

```

- c. Type the exit command to exit the pod shell.

## System Requirements for Azure Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements for Azure | 269](#)
- [Resource Requirements for Azure | 270](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure | 272](#)
- [Port Requirements | 276](#)
- [Download Options | 278](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 278](#)

Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform.

## Minimum Host System Requirements for Azure

Table 31 on page 269 lists the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on Azure.

**Table 31: Minimum Host System Requirements for Azure**

Component	Value/Version	Notes
Azure Deployment	VM-based	
Instance Type	Standard_F16s_v2	
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel Cascade Lake
Host OS	Rocky Linux 8.7	
Kernel Version	Rocky Linux: 4.18.X	The tested kernel version is 4.18.0-477.15.1.el8_8.cloud.x86_64
Kubernetes (K8s)	Version 1.25.x	The tested K8s version is 1.25.5
Calico	Version 3.25.1	
Multus	Version 4.0	
Helm	3.9.x	
Container-RT	containerd 1.7.x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNR.

## Resource Requirements for Azure

Table 32 on page 270 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on Azure.

Table 32: Resource Requirements for Azure

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores (2P + 2S)	
Service/Control Cores	0	
UIO Driver	uio_hv_generic	<p>To enable, add the following modules to be loaded at boot:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/k8s.conf uio uio_hv_genericib_uverbs mlx4_ib</pre> <p>The above libraries are provided by ibverbs package.</p>

Table 32: Resource Requirements for Azure *(Continued)*

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Add GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT values in <b>/etc/default/grub</b>. For example:</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=6 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot the host. For example:</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <p>reboot</p> <p>Verify the hugepage is set by executing the following commands:</p> <pre>cat /proc/cmdline grep -i hugepages /proc/meminfo</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure

Table 33 on page 272 lists additional requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on Azure.

**Table 33: Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure**

Requirement	Example
Set IOMMU and IOMMU-PT in GRUB.	<p>Add the following line to <code>/etc/default/grub</code>.</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot.</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <pre>reboot</pre>
<p>Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in <code>linux-modules-extra</code> or <code>kernel-modules-extra</code> packages.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.</p>	<p>Create a <code>/etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf</code> file and add the following kernel modules to it:</p> <pre>tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>
Enable kernel-based forwarding on the Linux host.	<pre>ip fou add port 6635 ipproto 137</pre>

Table 33: Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure (*Continued*)

Requirement	Example
Add firewall rules for loopback address for VPC.	<p>Configure the VPC firewall rule to allow ingress traffic with source filters set to the subnet range to which Cloud-Native Router is attached, along with the IP ranges or addresses for the loopback addresses.</p> <p>For example:</p> <p>Navigate to Firewall policies on the Azure console and create a firewall rule with the following attributes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Name: Name of the firewall rule</li> <li>2. Network: Choose the VPC network</li> <li>3. Priority: 1000</li> <li>4. Direction: Ingress</li> <li>5. Action on Match: Allow</li> <li>6. Source filters: 10.2.0.0/24, 10.51.2.0/24, 10.51.1.0/24, 10.12.2.2/32, 10.13.3.3/32</li> <li>7. Protocols: all</li> <li>8. Enforcement: Enabled</li> </ol> <p>where 10.2.0.0/24 is the subnet to which Cloud-Native Router is attached and 10.51.2.0/24, 10.51.1.0/24, 10.12.2.2/32, and 10.13.3.3/32 are loopback IP ranges.</p>
Set the MTU on all fabric interfaces to 1500 bytes.	<p>After Cloud-Native Router comes up, use the cRPD CLI to set the MTU size on all fabric interfaces to 1500 bytes. Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform recommends an MTU size less than or equal to 1500 bytes on all interfaces that connect directly to the Azure infrastructure. These interfaces are the Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. Failure to follow this rule might lead to packet drops.</p> <p>For information on how to access the cRPD CLI, see <i>Access cRPD CLI</i>.</p>

Table 33: Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure (Continued)

Requirement	Example
Ensure accelerated networking is enabled for the fabric interface.	<p>If accelerated networking is enabled properly, two interfaces become available for the fabric interface. For example:</p> <pre> 3: eth1: &lt;BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP&gt; mtu 1500 qdisc mq state UP group default qlen 1000     link/ether 00:22:48:23:3b:9e brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff         inet 10.225.0.6/24 brd 10.225.0.255 scope global eth1         valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever         inet6 fe80::222:48ff:fe23:3b9e/64 scope link         valid_lft forever preferred_lft forever 4: enP22960s2: &lt;BROADCAST,MULTICAST,SLAVE,UP,LOWER_UP&gt; mtu 1500 qdisc mq master eth1 state UP group default qlen 1000     link/ether 00:22:48:23:3b:9e brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff         altname enP22960p0s2 </pre> <p>When configuring the fabric interface in the Helm chart, you must provide the interface with <code>hv_netvsc</code> bound to it. Issue the <code>ethtool -i interface_name</code> command to verify it. For example:</p> <pre> user@jcnr01:~# ethtool -i eth1 driver: hv_netvsc version: 5.15.0-1049-azure firmware-version: N/A expansion-rom-version: bus-info: supports-statistics: yes supports-test: no supports-eeprom-access: no supports-register-dump: yes supports-priv-flags: no </pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Do not enable accelerated networking for the management interface.</p>



Table 33: Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure (Continued)

Requirement	Example
<p>Exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control.</p>	<p>NetworkManager is a tool in some operating systems to make the management of network interfaces easier. NetworkManager may make the operation and configuration of the default interfaces easier. However, it can interfere with Kubernetes management and create problems.</p> <p>To avoid NetworkManager from interfering with Cloud-Native Router interface configuration, exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control. Here's an example on how to do this in some Linux distributions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create the <code>/etc/NetworkManager/conf.d/crpd.conf</code> file and list the interfaces that you don't want NetworkManager to manage. For example: <pre>[keyfile] unmanaged-devices+=interface-name:enp*;interface-name:ens*</pre> <p>where <code>enp*</code> and <code>ens*</code> refer to your Cloud-Native Router interfaces.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> <code>enp*</code> indicates all interfaces starting with <code>enp</code>. For specific interface names, provided a comma-separated list.</p> </li> <li>2. Restart the NetworkManager service: <pre>sudo systemctl restart NetworkManager</pre> </li> <li>3. Edit the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file on the host and paste the following content in it: <pre>net.ipv6.conf.default.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.default.autoconf=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.autoconf=0</pre> </li> </ol>

Table 33: Miscellaneous Requirements for Azure (Continued)

Requirement	Example
	<p>4. Run the command <code>sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.conf</code> to load the new <b>sysctl.conf</b> values on the host.</p>
Verify the <code>core_pattern</code> value is set on the host before deploying JCNR.	<pre>sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd- coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e</pre> <p>You can update the <code>core_pattern</code> in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example:</p> <pre>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</pre>
<b>NOTE:</b> Cloud-Native Router supports only IPv4 for Azure.	

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.

Table 34: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect—Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter

Table 34: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports *(Continued)*

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests
TCP	9091	vRouter health check–cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check–cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port–Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt–Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD
TCP	21883	<b>na-mqttd</b>
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request
TCP	51051	<b>jsd</b> on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Download Options

See "[Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages](#)" on page 339.



**NOTE:** Before deploying Cloud-Native Router on Azure via Helm charts downloaded from the Juniper Networks software download site, you must whitelist the <https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net> URL as the Cloud-Native Router image repository.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

See "[Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses](#)" on page 323.

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Azure Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment](#) | 278

Read this topic to learn about the deployment configuration available for the Juniper Cloud-Native Router when deployed on Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform.

You can deploy and operate Juniper Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode on Azure. You configure the deployment mode by editing the appropriate attributes in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.

## Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment

Customize the Helm chart using the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>/helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml` file. We provide a copy of the default `values.yaml` in "[Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart](#)" on page 340.

Table 35 on page 279 contains a description of the configurable attributes in **values.yaml** for an Azure deployment.

**Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment**

Key	Description
global	
registry	Defines the Docker registry for the Cloud-Native Router container images. The default value is <code>enterprise-hub.juniper.net</code> . The images provided in the tarball are tagged with the default registry name. If you choose to host the container images to a private registry, replace the default value with your registry URL.
repository	(Optional) Defines the repository path for the Cloud-Native Router container images. This is a global key that takes precedence over the repository paths under the <code>common</code> section. Default is <code>jcnr-container-prod/</code> .
imagePullSecret	(Optional) Defines the Docker registry authentication credentials. You can configure credentials to either the Juniper Networks <a href="https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net">https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net</a> registry or your private registry.
registryCredentials	Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials. See " <a href="#">Configure Repository Credentials</a> " on page 349 for more information.
secretName	Name of the secret object that will be created.
common	Defines repository paths and tags for the Cloud-Native Router container images. Use defaults unless using a private registry.
repository	Defines the repository path. The default value is <code>jcnr-container-prod/</code> . The global repository key takes precedence if defined.
tag	Defines the image tag. The default value is configured to the appropriate tag number for the Cloud-Native Router release version.
replicas	(Optional) Indicates the number of replicas for cRPD. Default is 1. The value for this key must be specified for multi-node clusters. The value is equal to the number of nodes running JCNR.

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
noLocalSwitching	Not applicable.
iamRole	Not applicable.
fabricInterface	<p>Provide a list of interfaces to be bound to the DPDK.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Use the L3 only section to configure fabric interfaces for Azure. The L2 only and L2-L3 sections are not applicable for Azure deployments. Do not configure <code>interface_mode</code> for any of the interfaces.</p> <p>For example:</p> <pre># L3  only - eth1:     ddp: "off" - eth2:     ddp: "off"</pre> <p>See <a href="#">"Cloud-Native Router Interfaces Overview"</a> on page 14 for more information.</p>
subnet	Not applicable.
ddp	Not applicable.
interface_mode	Not applicable.
vlan-id-list	Not applicable.
storm-control-profile	Not applicable.
native-vlan-id	Not applicable.
no-local-switching	Not applicable.
fabricWorkloadInterface	Not applicable.

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
log_level	<p>Defines the log severity. Available value options are: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and ERR.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Leave it set to the default INFO unless instructed to change it by Juniper Networks support.</p>
log_path	<p>The defined directory stores various JCNR-related descriptive logs such as <b>contrail-vrouter-agent.log</b>, <b>contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log</b>, etc. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/</b>.</p>
syslog_notifications	<p>Indicates the absolute path to the file that stores syslog-ng generated notifications in JSON format. Default is <b>/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</b>.</p>
corePattern	<p>Indicates the core_pattern for the core file. If left blank, then Cloud-Native Router pods will not overwrite the default pattern on the host.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Set the core_pattern on the host before deploying JCNR. You can change the value in <b>/etc/sysctl.conf</b>. For example, <code>kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz</code></p>
coreFilePath	<p>Indicates the path to the core file. Default is <b>/var/crash</b>.</p>

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
nodeAffinity	<p>(Optional) Defines labels on nodes to determine where to place the vRouter pods.</p> <p>By default the vRouter pods are deployed to all nodes of a cluster.</p> <p>In the example below, the node affinity label is defined as key1=jcnr. You must apply this label to each node where Cloud-Native Router is to be deployed:</p> <pre>nodeAffinity: - key: key1 operator: In values: - jcnr</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This key is a global setting.</p>
key	Key-value pair that represents a node label that must be matched to apply the node affinity.
operator	Defines the relationship between the node label and the set of values in the matchExpression parameters in the pod specification. This value can be In, NotIn, Exists, DoesNotExist, Lt, or Gt.
cni_bin_dir	(Optional) The default path is <b>/opt/cni/bin</b> . You can override the default path with the path in your distribution (for example, <b>/var/opt/cni/bin</b> ).
grpcTelemetryPort	(Optional) Enter a value for this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server default port of 50053.
grpcVrouterPort	(Optional) Default is 50052. Configure to override.
vRouterDeployerPort	(Optional) Default is 8081. Configure to override.
jcnr-vrouter	



Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
cpu_core_mask	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be a comma-delimited list of isolated CPU cores that you want to statically allocate to the forwarding plane (for example, <code>cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"</code>). Use the cores not used by the host OS in your EC2 instance.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
guaranteedVrouterCpus	<p>If present, this indicates that you want to use the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate CPU cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p>This value should be the number of guaranteed CPU cores that you want the Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate to the forwarding plane. You should set this value to at least one more than the number of forwarding cores.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> You cannot use static CPU allocation and Kubernetes CPU Manager at the same time. Using both can lead to unpredictable behavior.</p>
dpdkCtrlThreadMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK control threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>serviceCoreMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpdkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
serviceCoreMask	<p>Specifies the CPU core(s) to allocate to vRouter DPDK service threads when using static CPU allocation. This list should be a subset of the cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> and can be the same as the list in <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code>.</p> <p>CPU cores listed in <code>cpu_core_mask</code> but not in <code>serviceCoreMask</code> or <code>dpgkCtrlThreadMask</code> are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use Kubernetes CPU Manager to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU	<p>Specifies the number of CPU cores to allocate to vRouter DPDK service/control traffic when using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.</p> <p>This number should be smaller than the number of <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores. The remaining <code>guaranteedVrouterCpus</code> cores are allocated for forwarding.</p> <p>Comment this out if you want to use static CPU allocation to allocate cores to the forwarding plane.</p>
restoreInterfaces	Set to true to restore the interfaces back to their original state in case the vRouter pod crashes or restarts or if Cloud-Native Router is uninstalled.
bondInterfaceConfigs	Not applicable.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value for all physical interfaces (VFs and PFs). Default is 9000.
stormControlProfiles	Not applicable.

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs	<p>Pass any additional DPDK command line parameters. The <code>--yield_option 0</code> is set by default and implies the DPDK forwarding cores will not yield their assigned CPU cores. Other common parameters that can be added are tx and rx descriptors and mempool. For example:</p> <pre>dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs: "--yield_option 0 --dpdk_txd_sz 2048 --dpdk_rxd_sz 2048 --vr_mempool_sz 131072"</pre>
dpdk_monitoring_thread_config	(Optional) Enables a monitoring thread for the vRouter DPDK container. Every <code>loggingInterval</code> seconds, a log containing the information indicated by <code>loggingMask</code> is generated.
loggingMask	<p>Specifies the information to be generated. Represented by a bitmask with bit positions as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0b001 is the <code>nl_counter</code></li> <li>• 0b010 is the <code>lcore_timestamp</code></li> <li>• 0b100 is the <code>profile_histogram</code></li> </ul>
loggingInterval	Specifies the log generation interval in seconds.
ddp	Not applicable.
qosEnable	Set to false.
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver	The uio driver is <code>uio_hv_generic</code> .
agentModeType	Set to <code>dpdk</code> .
fabricRpfCheckDisable	Set to false to enable the RPF check on all Cloud-Native Router fabric interfaces. By default, RPF check is disabled.
telemetry	(Optional) Configures cRPD telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment (*Continued*)

Key	Description
disable	Set to true to disable cRPD telemetry. Default is false, which means that cRPD telemetry is enabled by default.
metricsPort	The port that the cRPD telemetry exporter is listening to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8072.
logLevel	One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
gnmi	(Optional) Configures cRPD gNMI settings.
	<b>enable</b> Set to true to enable the cRPD telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
vrouter	
telemetry	(Optional) Configures vRouter telemetry settings. To learn more about telemetry, see <i>Telemetry Capabilities</i> .
	<b>metricsPort</b> Specify the port that the vRouter telemetry exporter listens to Prometheus queries on. Default is 8070.
	<b>logLevel</b> One of warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or verbose. Default is info.
	<b>gnmi</b> (Optional) Configures vRouter gNMI settings. <b>enable</b> - Set to true to enable the vRouter telemetry exporter to respond to gNMI requests.
persistConfig	Set to true if you want Cloud-Native Router operator generated pod configuration to persist even after uninstallation. This option can only be set for L2 mode deployments. Default is false.

Table 35: Helm Chart Description for Azure Deployment *(Continued)*

Key	Description
interfaceBoundType	Not applicable.
networkDetails	Not applicable.
networkResources	Not applicable.
contrail-tools	
install	Set to true to install contrail-tools (used for debugging).

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to customize Cloud-Native Router configuration using a Configlet custom resource.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Configlet Custom Resource | 287](#)
- [Configuration Examples | 288](#)
- [Applying the Configlet Resource | 289](#)
- [Modifying the Configlet | 295](#)
- [Troubleshooting | 295](#)

## Configlet Custom Resource

Starting with Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNR) Release 24.2, we support customizing Cloud-Native Router configuration using a configlet custom resource. The configlet can be generated either by rendering a predefined template of supported Junos configuration or using raw configuration. The generated configuration is validated and deployed on the Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) as one or more [Junos configuration groups](#).



**NOTE:** We do not recommend configuring Cloud-Native Router controller (cRPD) directly through the CLI. You must perform all configuration using the configlet custom resource. The configuration performed directly through the cRPD CLI does not persist through node reboots or pod crashes.

## Configuration Examples

You create a configlet custom resource of the kind `Configlet` in the `jcnr` namespace. You provide raw configuration as Junos set commands.

Use `crpdSelector` to control where the configlet applies. The generated configuration is deployed to cRPD pods on nodes matching the specified label only. If `crpdSelector` is not defined, the configuration is applied to all cRPD pods in the cluster.

An example configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample           # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker                 # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
```

You can also use a templated configlet yaml that contains keys or variables. The values for variables are provided by a `configletDataValue` custom resource, referenced by `configletDataValueRef`. An example templated configlet yaml is provided below:

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-with-template # <-- Configlet resource name
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
```

```

config: |-
  set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
crpdSelector:
  matchLabels:
    node: worker                # <-- Node label to select the cRPD pods
configletDataValueRef:
  name: "configletdatavalue-sample"  # <-- Configlet Data Value resource name

```

To render configuration using the template, you must provide key:value pairs in the ConfigletDataValue custom resource:

```

apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"          # <-- Key:Value pair
  }

```

The generated configuration is validated and applied to all or selected cRPD pods as a [Junos Configuration Group](#).

## Applying the Configlet Resource

The configlet resource can be used to apply configuration to selected or all cRPD pods either when Cloud-Native Router is deployed or once the cRPD pods are up and running. Let us look at configlet deployment in detail.

### Applying raw configuration

1. Create raw configuration configlet yaml. The example below configures a loopback interface in cRPD.

```
cat configlet-sample.yaml
```

```

apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet

```

```

metadata:
  name: configlet-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.10.10.1/32
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: worker

```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```

Name:         configlet-sample-node1
Namespace:    jcnr

```



```

Labels:      core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations: <none>
API Version: configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:        NodeConfiglet
Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp: 2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name: configlet-sample
  Node Name:  node1
Status:
  Message: load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status:  False
Events:    <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.10.10.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```



**NOTE:** The configuration generated using configlets is applied to cRPD as configuration groups. We therefore recommend that you not use configuration groups when specifying your configlet.

## Applying templatized configuration

1. Create the templatized configlet yaml and the configlet data value yaml for key:value pairs.

```
cat configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: Configlet
metadata:
  name: configlet-sample-template
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  config: |-
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet address {{ .Ip }}
  crpdSelector:
    matchLabels:
      node: master
  configletDataValueRef:
    name: "configletdatavalue-sample"
```

```
cat configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
apiVersion: configplane.juniper.net/v1
kind: ConfigletDataValue
metadata:
  name: configletdatavalue-sample
  namespace: jcnr
spec:
  data: {
    "Ip": "127.0.0.1"
  }
```

2. Apply the configuration using the `kubectl apply` command, starting with the config data value yaml.

```
kubectl apply -f configletdatavalue-sample.yaml
```

```
configletdatavalue.configplane.juniper.net/configletdatavalue-sample created
```

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample-template.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample-template created
```

3. Check on the configlet.

When a configlet resource is deployed, it creates additional node configlet custom resources, one for each node matched by the `crpdSelector`.

```
kubectl get nodeconfiglets -n jcnr
```

NAME	AGE
configlet-sample-template-node1	10m

If the configuration defined in the configlet yaml is invalid or fails to deploy, you can view the error message using `kubectl describe` for the node configlet custom resource.

For example:

```
kubectl describe nodeconfiglet configlet-sample-template-node1 -n jcnr
```

The following output has been trimmed for brevity:

```
Name:      configlet-sample-template-node1
Namespace:  jcnr
Labels:     core.juniper.net/nodeName=node1
Annotations: <none>
API Version: configplane.juniper.net/v1
Kind:      NodeConfiglet
```

```

Metadata:
  Creation Timestamp: 2024-06-13T16:51:23Z
  ...
Spec:
  Clis:
    set interfaces lo0 unit 0 address 10.10.10.1/32
  Group Name: configlet-sample-template
  Node Name: node1
Status:
  Message: load-configuration failed: syntax error
  Status: False
Events: <none>

```

4. Optionally, verify the configuration on the *Access cRPD CLI* shell in CLI mode. Note that the configuration is applied as a configuration group named after the configlet resource.

```
show configuration groups configlet-sample-template
```

```

interfaces {
  lo0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 127.0.0.1/32;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

## Modifying the Configlet

You can modify a configlet resource by changing the yaml file and reapplying it using the `kubectl apply` command.

```
kubectl apply -f configlet-sample.yaml
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net/configlet-sample configured
```

Any changes to existing configlet resource are reconciled by replacing the configuration group on cRPD.

You can delete the configuration group by deleting the configlet resource using the `kubectl delete` command.

```
kubectl delete configlet configlet-sample -n jcnr
```

```
configlet.configplane.juniper.net "configlet-sample" deleted
```

## Troubleshooting

If you run into problems, check the `contrail-k8s-deployer` logs. For example:

```
kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-8ff895cc5-cbfwm -n contrail-deploy
```

# 8

CHAPTER

## Install Cloud-Native Router on VMWare Tanzu

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for VMWare Tanzu | 297](#)
  - [System Requirements for Tanzu Deployment | 297](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Tanzu Deployment | 308](#)
  - [Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration | 309](#)
-

# Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for VMWare Tanzu

The procedure for installing and verifying Cloud-Native Router on VMWare Tanzu is the same as the procedure for installing and verifying Cloud-Native Router on baremetal.

See ["Install and Verify Juniper Cloud-Native Router for Baremetal Servers" on page 28](#).

## System Requirements for Tanzu Deployment

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Minimum Host System Requirements for Tanzu | 297](#)
- [Resource Requirements for Tanzu | 300](#)
- [Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu | 301](#)
- [Port Requirements | 306](#)
- [Download Options | 308](#)
- [Cloud-Native Router Licensing | 308](#)

Read this section to understand the system, resource, port, and licensing requirements for installing Juniper Cloud-Native Router on a VMWare Tanzu platform.

### Minimum Host System Requirements for Tanzu

[Table 36 on page 298](#) lists the host system requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on Tanzu.

Table 36: Minimum Host System Requirements for Tanzu

Component	Value/Version	Notes
CPU	Intel x86	The tested CPU is Intel Xeon Gold 6212U 24-core @2.4 GHz
Host OS	RedHat Enterprise Linux	Version 8.4, 8.5, 8.6
	Rocky Linux	8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.9
Kernel Version	RedHat Enterprise Linux (RHEL): 4.18.X Rocky Linux: 4.18.X	The tested kernel version for RHEL is 4.18.0-305.rt7.72.el8.x86_64  The tested kernel version for Rocky Linux is 4.18.0-372.19.1.rt7.176.el8_6.x86_64 and 4.18.0-372.32.1.rt7.189.el8_6.x86_64
NIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intel E810 CVL with Firmware 4.22 0x8001a1cf 1.3346.0</li> <li>Intel E810 CPK with Firmware 2.20 0x80015dc1 1.3083.0</li> <li>Intel E810-CQDA2 with Firmware 4.20 0x80017785 1.3346.0</li> <li>Intel XL710 with Firmware 9.20 0x8000e0e9 0.0.0</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-6</li> <li>Mellanox ConnectX-7</li> </ul>	Support for Mellanox NICs is considered a Juniper Technology Preview (" <a href="#">Tech Preview</a> " on page 363) feature.  When using Mellanox NICs, ensure your interface names do not exceed 11 characters in length.



Table 36: Minimum Host System Requirements for Tanzu *(Continued)*

Component	Value/Version	Notes
IAVF driver	Version 4.8.2	
ICE_COMMS	Version 1.3.35.0	
ICE	Version 1.11.20.13	ICE driver is used only with the Intel E810 NIC
i40e	Version 2.22.18.1	i40e driver is used only with the Intel XL710 NIC
Kubernetes (K8s)	Version 1.22.x, 1.23.x, 1.25x	<p>The tested K8s version is 1.22.4. K8s version 1.22.2 also works.</p> <p>Cloud-Native Router supports an all-in-one or multinode Kubernetes cluster, with control plane and worker nodes running on virtual machines (VMs) or bare metal servers (BMS).</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> When you install Cloud-Native Router on a VMWare Tanzu Kubernetes cluster, the cluster must contain at least one worker node.</p>
Calico	Version 3.22.x	
Multus	Version 3.8	
Helm	3.9.x	

Table 36: Minimum Host System Requirements for Tanzu *(Continued)*

Component	Value/Version	Notes
Container-RT	containerd 1.7.x	Other container runtimes may work but have not been tested with JCNr.

## Resource Requirements for Tanzu

Table 37 on page 300 lists the resource requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on Tanzu.

Table 37: Resource Requirements for Tanzu

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Data plane forwarding cores	2 cores (2P + 2S)	
Service/Control Cores	0	
UIO Driver	VFIO-PCI	To enable, follow the steps below:  <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci</pre>

Table 37: Resource Requirements for Tanzu *(Continued)*

Resource	Value	Usage Notes
Hugepages (1G)	6 Gi	<p>Add GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT values in <b>/etc/default/grub</b> on the host. For example: GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</p> <p>Update grub and reboot the host. For example:</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg</pre> <p>Verify the hugepage is set by executing the following commands:</p> <pre>cat /proc/cmdline</pre> <pre>grep -i hugepages /proc/meminfo</pre> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This 6 x 1GB hugepage requirement is the minimum for a basic L2 mode setup. Increase this number for more elaborate installations. For example, in an L3 mode setup with 2 NUMA nodes and 256k descriptors, set the number of 1GB hugepages to 10 for best performance.</p>
Cloud-Native Router Controller cores	.5	
Cloud-Native Router vRouter Agent cores	.5	

## Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu

Table 38 on page 301 lists additional requirements for installing Cloud-Native Router on Tanzu.

Table 38: Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu

Requirement	Example
Enable the host with SR-IOV and VT-d in the system's BIOS.	Depends on BIOS.

Table 38: Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu (Continued)

Requirement	Example
Enable VLAN driver at system boot.	<p>Configure <b>/etc/modules-load.d/vlan.conf</b> as follows:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vlan.conf 8021q</pre> <p>Reboot and verify by executing the command:</p> <pre>lsmod   grep 8021q</pre>
Enable VFIO-PCI driver at system boot.	<p>Configure <b>/etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf</b> as follows:</p> <pre>cat /etc/modules-load.d/vfio.conf vfio vfio-pci</pre> <p>Reboot and verify by executing the command:</p> <pre>lsmod   grep vfio</pre>
Set IOMMU and IOMMU-PT in GRUB.	<p>Add the following line to <b>/etc/default/grub</b>.</p> <pre>GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT="console=tty1 console=ttyS0 default_hugepagesz=1G hugepagesz=1G hugepages=64 intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"</pre> <p>Update grub and reboot.</p> <pre>grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg  reboot</pre>

Table 38: Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example
<p>Additional kernel modules need to be loaded on the host before deploying Cloud-Native Router in L3 mode. These modules are usually available in <code>linux-modules-extra</code> or <code>kernel-modules-extra</code> packages.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Applicable for L3 deployments only.</p>	<p>Create a <code>/etc/modules-load.d/crpd.conf</code> file and add the following kernel modules to it:</p> <pre>tun fou fou6 ipip ip_tunnel ip6_tunnel mpls_gso mpls_router mpls_ip_tunnel vrf vxlan</pre>
<p>Enable kernel-based forwarding on the Linux host.</p>	<pre>ip fou add port 6635 ipproto 137</pre>

Table 38: Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu (Continued)

Requirement	Example
<p>Exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control.</p>	<p>NetworkManager is a tool in some operating systems to make the management of network interfaces easier. NetworkManager may make the operation and configuration of the default interfaces easier. However, it can interfere with Kubernetes management and create problems.</p> <p>To avoid NetworkManager from interfering with Cloud-Native Router interface configuration, exclude Cloud-Native Router interfaces from NetworkManager control. Here's an example on how to do this in some Linux distributions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Create the <code>/etc/NetworkManager/conf.d/crpd.conf</code> file and list the interfaces that you don't want NetworkManager to manage. For example: <pre>[keyfile] unmanaged-devices+=interface-name:enp*;interface-name:ens*</pre> <p>where <code>enp*</code> and <code>ens*</code> refer to your Cloud-Native Router interfaces.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> <code>enp*</code> indicates all interfaces starting with <code>enp</code>. For specific interface names, provided a comma-separated list.</p> </li> <li>2. Restart the NetworkManager service: <pre>sudo systemctl restart NetworkManager</pre> <p>.</p> </li> <li>3. Edit the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file on the host and paste the following content in it: <pre>net.ipv6.conf.default.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.addr_gen_mode=0 net.ipv6.conf.default.autoconf=0 net.ipv6.conf.all.autoconf=0</pre> </li> </ol>

Table 38: Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu (Continued)

Requirement	Example
	<p>4. Run the command <code>sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.conf</code> to load the new <b>sysctl.conf</b> values on the host.</p> <p>5. Create the bond interface manually. For example:</p> <pre> ifconfig ens2f0 down ifconfig ens2f1 down ip link add bond0 type bond mode 802.3ad ip link set ens2f0 master bond0 ip link set ens2f1 master bond0 ifconfig ens2f0 up ; ifconfig ens2f1 up; ifconfig bond0 up </pre>
Verify the <code>core_pattern</code> value is set on the host before deploying JCNr.	<pre> sysctl kernel.core_pattern kernel.core_pattern =  /usr/lib/systemd/systemd-coredump %P %u %g %s %t %c %h %e </pre> <p>You can update the <code>core_pattern</code> in <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code>. For example:</p> <pre> kernel.core_pattern=/var/crash/core_%e_%p_%i_%s_%h_%t.gz </pre>
Enable iommu unsafe interrupts and unsafe noiommu mode.	<pre> echo Y &gt; /sys/module/vfio_iommu_type1/parameters/allow_unsafe_interrupts  echo Y &gt; /sys/module/vfio/parameters/enable_unsafe_niommu_mode </pre>

Table 38: Miscellaneous Requirements for Tanzu *(Continued)*

Requirement	Example						
Configure iptables to accept specified traffic.	<pre>iptables -I INPUT -p tcp --dport 830 -j ACCEPT iptables -I INPUT -p tcp --dport 24 -j ACCEPT iptables -I INPUT -p tcp --dport 8085 -j ACCEPT iptables -I INPUT -p tcp --dport 8070 -j ACCEPT  iptables -I INPUT -p tcp --dport 8072 -j ACCEPT iptables -I INPUT -p tcp --dport 50053 -j ACCEPT  iptables -A INPUT -p icmp -j ACCEPT iptables -A OUTPUT -p icmp -j ACCEPT  iptables -A INPUT -s 224.0.0.0/4 -j ACCEPT iptables -A FORWARD -s 224.0.0.0/4 -d 224.0.0.0/4 -j ACCEPT iptables -A OUTPUT -d 224.0.0.0/4 -j ACCEPT</pre>						
On the ESXi Hypervisor, enable 16 queues.	<pre>set esxcli system module parameters set -m icen -p NumQPsPerVF=16,16,16,16</pre>						
On the ESXi Hypervisor, enable trust and disable spoofcheck:	<pre>esxcli intnet sriovnic vf set -s false -t true -v 0 -n vmnic2</pre> <p>Check the settings:</p> <pre>esxcli intnet sriovnic vf get -n vmnic2</pre> <table><tr><td>VF ID</td><td>Trusted</td><td>Spoof Check</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>true</td><td>false</td></tr></table>	VF ID	Trusted	Spoof Check	0	true	false
VF ID	Trusted	Spoof Check					
0	true	false					

## Port Requirements

Juniper Cloud-Native Router listens on certain TCP and UDP ports. This section lists the port requirements for the cloud-native router.



Table 39: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	8085	vRouter introspect-Used to gain internal statistical information about vRouter
TCP	8070	Telemetry Information- Used to see telemetry data from the Cloud-Native Router vRouter
TCP	8072	Telemetry Information-Used to see telemetry data from Cloud-Native Router control plane
TCP	8075, 8076	Telemetry Information- Used for gNMI requests
TCP	9091	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter agent is running.
TCP	9092	vRouter health check-cloud-native router checks to ensure the vRouter DPDK is running.
TCP	50052	gRPC port-Cloud-Native Router listens on both IPv4 and IPv6
TCP	8081	Cloud-Native Router Deployer Port
TCP	24	cRPD SSH
TCP	830	cRPD NETCONF
TCP	666	<b>rpd</b>
TCP	1883	Mosquito mqtt-Publish/subscribe messaging utility
TCP	9500	<b>agentd</b> on cRPD

Table 39: Cloud-Native Router Listening Ports *(Continued)*

Protocol	Port	Description
TCP	21883	na-mqtttd
TCP	50053	Default gNMI port that listens to the client subscription request
TCP	51051	jsd on cRPD
UDP	50055	Syslog-NG

## Download Options

See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages"](#) on page 339.

## Cloud-Native Router Licensing

See ["Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses"](#) on page 323.

# Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Tanzu Deployment

The way that you configure the installation Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router on VMWare Tanzu is the same as the way that you configure the installation Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router on baremetal servers.

See ["Customize Cloud-Native Router Helm Chart for Bare Metal Servers"](#) on page 47.

## Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration

The procedure for customizing cRPD for Cloud-Native Router on VMWare Tanzu is the same as the procedure for customizing cRPD for Cloud-Native Router on baremetal.

See "[Customize Cloud-Native Router Configuration](#) " on page 61.

# 9

CHAPTER

## Deploying Service Chain (cSRX) with JCNR

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Deploying Service Chain \(cSRX\) with JCNR | 311](#)
-

# Deploying Service Chain (cSRX) with JCNR

## SUMMARY

Read this section to learn how to customize and deploy a security services instance (cSRX) with the Cloud-Native Router.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Install cSRX on an Existing Cloud-Native Router Installation | 311](#)
- [Install cSRX During Cloud-Native Router Installation | 312](#)
- [Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX | 313](#)
- [Customize cSRX Helm Chart | 314](#)

You can integrate the Juniper Cloud-Native Router (JCNR) with [Juniper's containerized SRX \(cSRX\)](#) platform to provide security services such as IPsec. Using host-based service chaining, the cloud-native router is chained with a security service instance (cSRX) in the same Kubernetes cluster. The cSRX instance runs as a pod service in L3 mode. The cSRX instance is customized and deployed via a Helm chart.

You have the option of deploying Juniper cSRX when you're installing Cloud-Native Router or after you've installed JCNR. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#) for a description of the available packages.

## Install cSRX on an Existing Cloud-Native Router Installation

Follow this procedure to install a cSRX instance on an existing Cloud-Native Router installation. Ensure all Cloud-Native Router components are up and running before you start this procedure.

1. Download and expand the software package for installing Juniper cSRX on an existing Cloud-Native Router installation. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#) for a description of the software packages available.

```
tar -xzf junos_csrx_<release>.tar.gz
```

2. Change to the `junos_csrx_<release>/helmchart` directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd junos_csrx_<release>/helmchart
```

```
ls
junos-csrx-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf junos-csrx-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
junos-csrx  junos-csrx-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the `junos-csrx` directory.

3. The cSRX container images are required for deployment. Choose one of the following options:
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the Juniper Networks `enterprise-hub.juniper.net` repository. See ["Configure Repository Credentials" on page 349](#) for example instructions on how to configure repository credentials in Helm charts.
  - Configure your cluster to deploy images from the image tarball included in the downloaded cSRX software package. See ["Deploy Prepackaged Images" on page 350](#) for example instructions on how to import images to the local containerd runtime.
4. Follow the steps in ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#) to apply your cSRX license and configure the cSRX Helm chart.
5. Install cSRX.

Navigate to the `junos_csrx_<release>/helmchart/junos-csrx` directory and issue the following command to install the cSRX instance.

```
helm install junos-csrx .
```

## Install cSRX During Cloud-Native Router Installation

Follow the steps in the respective Cloud-Native Router installation sections to install JCNr. One of the steps will refer you to ["Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX" on page 313](#).

## Apply the cSRX License and Configure cSRX

Follow this procedure to apply your cSRX license and configure Juniper cSRX.

The following steps assume you're in the `Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>` directory if installing cSRX and Cloud-Native Router together, or in the `junos_csrx_<release>` directory if installing cSRX on an existing Cloud-Native Router installation.

1. Replace `/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf` with the cluster kubeconfig on all nodes where you want to install the Cloud-Native Router and cSRX combination. This applies to both installing cSRX during Cloud-Native Router installation and installing cSRX on an existing Cloud-Native Router installation. If you don't perform this step, the installation may fail.

For example (assuming your kubeconfig is at the default `~/.kube/config` location):

```
scp ~/.kube/config <worker-node-ip>:/etc/kubernetes/kubelet.conf
```

where `<worker-node-ip>` is the IP address of a node where you want to install both Cloud-Native Router and cSRX. Repeat for all nodes where you want to install both Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.

2. Apply your Juniper cSRX license.

- a. If the `secrets/csrx-secrets.yaml` doesn't exist in your software package, create it with the contents below:

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: service-chain-instance
  namespace: jcnr
data:
  csrx_license: |
    <add your license in base64 format>
```

- b. Encode your license in base64.

Copy your Juniper cSRX license file onto your host server and issue the command:

```
base64 -w 0 licenseFile
```

The output of this command is your base64-encoded license.

- c. Replace `<add your license in base64 format>` with your base64-encoded license.



**NOTE:** You must obtain your license file from your account team and install it in the **secrets/csrx-secrets.yaml** file as instructed above. The **csrx-init** container performs a license check and proceeds only if the required secret **service-chain-instance** is found.

- d. Apply the **secrets/csrx-secrets.yaml** to the Kubernetes cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/csrx-secrets.yaml
secret/service-chain-instance created
```

### 3. Configure the cSRX Helm chart.

- If you're installing cSRX at the same time you're installing JCNR, then you're configuring the **junos-csrx** section of the combination Helm chart in **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>/helmchart/jcncsrx/values.yaml**.
- If you're installing cSRX on an existing Cloud-Native Router installation, then you're configuring the **csrx** section of the standalone Helm chart in **junos\_csrx\_<release>/helmchart/junos-csrx/values.yaml**.

Refer to the cSRX parameter descriptions in ["Customize cSRX Helm Chart" on page 314](#).

## Customize cSRX Helm Chart

The cSRX service chaining instance is deployed via a Helm chart, either a standalone Helm chart or a combined Helm chart with JCNR. The deployment consists of two essential components:

- **csrx-init:** This is an init container that prepares the configuration for the main cSRX application. It extracts the necessary information from the **values.yaml** file, processes it, and generates the configuration data for cSRX. This ensures that the main cSRX application starts with a valid, up-to-date configuration.
- **csrx:** The **csrx** is the main application container and the core component of the cSRX deployment. It relies on the configuration provided by the **csrx-init** container to function correctly.

You can customize the cSRX deployment by specifying a range of configuration parameters in the **values.yaml** file. Key configuration options include:

- **interfaceType:** This is the type of interface on the cSRX to connect to JCNR. Must be set to **vhost** only.
- **interfaceConfigs:** This is an array defining the interface IP address, gateway address and optionally routes. The interface IP must match the **localAddress** element in the **ipSecTunnelConfigs** array. The routes



should contain prefixes to steer decrypted traffic to Cloud-Native Router and reachability route for IPSec gateway.

- `ipSecTunnelConfigs`: This is an array defining the IPsec configuration details such as `ike-phase1`, `proposal`, `policy` and `gateway` configuration. Traffic selector should contain traffic that is expected to be encrypted.
- `jcnr_config`: This is an array defining the routes to be configured in Cloud-Native Router to steer traffic from Cloud-Native Router to cSRX and to steer IPsec traffic from the remote IPsec gateway to the cSRX to apply the security service chain.

Here is the default **values.yaml** for standalone cSRX deployment:

```
# Default values for cSRX.
# This is a YAML-formatted file.
# Declare variables to be passed into your templates.

common:
  registry: enterprise-hub.juniper.net/
  repository: jcnr-container-prod/

csrxInit:
  image: csrx-init
  tag: f4tgt33
  imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent
  resources:
    #limits:
    #  memory: 1Gi
    #  cpu: 1
    #requests:
    #  memory: 1Gi
    #  cpu: 1

csrx:
  image: csrx
  tag: 24.2R1.14
  imagePullPolicy: IfNotPresent
  resources:
    limits:
      hugepages-1Gi: 4Gi
      memory: 4Gi
```

```

    requests:
      hugepages-1Gi: 4Gi
      memory: 4Gi

# uncomment below if you are using a private registry that needs authentication
# registryCredentials - Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials
# secretName - Name of the Secret object that will be created
#imagePullSecret:
  #registryCredentials: <base64-encoded-credential>
  #secretName: regcred

# nodeAffinity: Can be used to inject nodeAffinity for cSRX
# you may label the nodes where we wish to deploy cSRX and inject affinity accordingly
#nodeAffinity:
#- key: node-role.kubernetes.io/worker
#   operator: Exists
#- key: node-role.kubernetes.io/master
#   operator: DoesNotExist
#- key: kubernetes.io/hostname
#   operator: In
# values:
#   - example-host-1

replicas: 1

interfaceType: "vhost"

interfaceConfigs:
  #- name: eth1
  #   ip: 181.1.1.1/30           # should match ipSecTunnelConfigs localAddress if configured
  #   gateway: 181.1.1.2       # gateway configuration
  #   ip6: 181:1:1::1/64       # optional
  #   ip6Gateway: 181:1:1::2   # optional
  #   routes:                   # this field is optional
  #     - "191.1.1.0/24"
  #     - "200.1.1.0/24"
  #- name: eth2
  #   ip: 1.21.1.1/30           # should match ipSecTunnelConfigs localAddress if configured
  #   gateway: 1.21.1.2       # gateway configuration
  #   ip6: 181:2:1::1/64       # optional
  #   ip6Gateway: 181:2:1::2   # optional

```

```

# routes:                # this field is optional
# - "111.1.1.0/24"
# - "192.1.1.0/24"

ipSecTunnelConfigs:      # untrust
#- interface: eth1        ## section ike-phase1, proposal, policy, gateway
# gateway: 171.1.1.1
# localAddress: 181.1.1.1
# authenticationAlgorithm: sha-256
# encryptionAlgorithm: aes-256-cbc
# preSharedKey: "$9$zt3l3AuIRhev8FnNVsYoaApu0RcSyev8X01NVYoDj.P5F9AyrKv8X"
# trafficSelector:
# - name: ts1
#   localIP: 111.1.1.0/24 ## IP cannot be 0.0.0.0/0
#   remoteIP: 222.1.1.0/24 ## IP cannot be 0.0.0.0/0

jcnr_config:
#- name: eth1
# routes:
#   - "121.1.1.0/24"

#csrx_flavor: specify the csrx deployment model. Corresponding values for csrx control and data
#cpus
#must be provided based on the flavor mentioned below. Following are possible options:
# CSRX-2CPU-4G
# CSRX-4CPU-8G
# CSRX-6CPU-12G
# CSRX-8CPU-16G
# CSRX-16CPU-32G
# CSRX-20CPU-48G
csrx_flavor: CSRX-2CPU-4G

csrx_ctrl_cpu: "0x01"

csrx_data_cpu: "0x02"

```

# 10

CHAPTER

## Manage

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Manage Cloud-Native Router Software | 319](#)
  - [Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses | 323](#)
  - [Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane | 326](#)
-

# Manage Cloud-Native Router Software

## SUMMARY

This topic provides information on the available upgrade, downgrade and uninstall options for JCNR.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Upgrading JCNR | 319](#)
- [Downgrading JCNR | 322](#)
- [Uninstalling JCNR | 322](#)

## Upgrading JCNR

Upgrading to Cloud-Native Router release 24.2 is not supported. You must uninstall your existing Cloud-Native Router release before you can install Cloud-Native Router release 24.2. We show you how to do this below.



**NOTE:** Starting with Cloud-Native Router release 23.2, the Cloud-Native Router license format has changed. Request a new license key from the JAL portal if your existing Cloud-Native Router release is earlier than release 23.2.

1. Save your current configuration.
  - a. Save the Cloud-Native Router Helm chart **values.yaml** customizations that you made.
  - b. Access the cRPD pods and save the Junos cRPD CLI configuration.

To see the set of commands used to create the current configuration,

```
show configuration | display set
```

To save the configuration, use the Junos CLI save command.

2. Uninstall JCNR.

See ["Uninstalling JCNR" on page 322](#) but don't delete the jcnr namespace or the jcnr-secrets.
3. Download the **<sw\_package>.tar.gz** tarball to the directory of your choice. See ["Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages" on page 339](#) for the available package options.

4. Expand the downloaded package.

```
tar xzvf <sw_package>.tar.gz
```

5. Change directory to the main installation directory.

If you're installing Cloud-Native Router only, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>
```

This directory contains the Helm chart for Cloud-Native Router only.

If you're installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX at the same time, then:

```
cd Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>
```

This directory contains the combination Helm chart for both Cloud-Native Router and cSRX.



**NOTE:** All remaining steps in the installation assume that your current working directory is now either **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>** or **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_CSRX\_<release>**.

6. View the contents in the current directory.

```
ls  
helmchart images README.md secrets
```

7. Change to the **helmchart** directory and expand the Helm chart.

```
cd helmchart
```

```
ls
jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
tar -xzf jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

```
ls
jcnr  jcnr-<release>.tgz
```

The Helm chart is located in the **jcnr** directory.

8. Customize the Helm chart `helmchart/jcnr/values.yaml` file to match the Helm chart configuration you saved earlier.
9. Install the Cloud-Native Router Helm chart.

Navigate to the `helmchart/jcnr` directory and run the following command:

```
helm install jcnr .
```

```
NAME: jcnr
LAST DEPLOYED:
NAMESPACE: default
STATUS: deployed
REVISION: 1
TEST SUITE: None
```

10. Confirm the Cloud-Native Router deployment.

```
helm ls
```

Sample output:

NAME	NAMESPACE	REVISION	UPDATED
STATUS	CHART		APP VERSION
jcnr	default	1	2023-12-22 06:04:33.144611017 -0400 EDT
deployed	jcnr- <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>		<i>&lt;version&gt;</i>

11. Reconfigure cRPD with the saved Junos CLI commands.

Access the cRPD CLI and use the Junos CLI load command to load the previously saved configuration.

## Downgrading JCNr

To downgrade from a current version to an older version, uninstall the current version and install the older version.

## Uninstalling JCNr

Uninstalling Cloud-Native Router restores interfaces to their original state by unbinding from DPDK and binding back to the original driver. It also deletes contents of Cloud-Native Router directories, deletes cRPD created interfaces and removes any Kubernetes objects created for JCNr. (See the `restoreInterfaces` attribute in the Helm chart.)



**NOTE:** Uninstalling Cloud-Native Router using Helm does not delete the `jcnr` namespace or the `jcnr-secrets`. Delete these manually if needed.

1. Uninstall JCNr.

```
helm uninstall jcnr
```

2. Wait for all Cloud-Native Router resources to be fully deleted before attempting reinstallation.



Premature re-installation can lead to installation issues and may require manual steps for recovery. If this occurs, use one or more of the following commands to clean up the uninstallation:

```
helm uninstall jcnr --no-hooks
kubectl delete <ds/name>
kubectl delete <job/jobname>
kubectl delete ns jcnrops
```

## Manage Cloud-Native Router Licenses

### SUMMARY

Learn how to install and renew your Cloud-Native Router license.

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Installing Your License | 323](#)
- [Renewing Your License | 324](#)

A Cloud-Native Router license is required for you to use the containerized Routing Protocol Daemon (cRPD). Cloud-Native Router licensing is aligned with the Juniper Agile Licensing (JAL) model. JAL ensures that features are used in compliance with Juniper's end-user license agreement. You can purchase licenses for Cloud-Native Router software through your Juniper Networks representative.

For more information on JAL or for managing multiple license files for multiple Cloud-Native Router deployments, see [Juniper Agile Licensing Overview](#).



**NOTE:** Starting with Cloud-Native Router Release 23.2, the Cloud-Native Router license format has changed. Request a new license key from the JAL portal before deploying or upgrading from a pre-23.2 release to this release.

### Installing Your License

Use this procedure to install your Cloud-Native Router license.



**NOTE:** You must obtain your license file from your account team and install it in the **jcnr-secrets.yaml** file as described in the procedures in this section. Without the proper base64-encoded license key and root password in the **jcnr-secrets.yaml** file, the cRPD pod may sometimes not enter Running state, but remain in CrashLoopBackOff state.

1. Encode your license in base64.

```
base64 -w 0 licenseFile
```

where `licenseFile` is the license file that you obtained from Juniper Networks.

The output of this command is your base64-encoded license.

2. Copy and paste your base64-encoded license into **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml**.

The **secrets/jcnr-secrets.yaml** file contains a parameter called `crpd-license`:

```
crpd-license: |
  <add your license in base64 format>
```

If this is your first time adding your license, then replace `<add your license in base64 format>` with your base64-encoded license.

If you're renewing your license, then replace your old base64-encoded license with your new base64-encoded license.

Save and quit the file and continue with your installation.

## Renewing Your License

Use this procedure to renew your Cloud-Native Router license.

When your Cloud-Native Router license expires, you'll receive a License Expired notification through syslog. Additionally, you can see the License Expired notification event in the Cloud-Native Router notification log file (typically `/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json`). The notification looks something like this: `LICENSE_EXPIRED: License for feature Containerized routing protocol daemon with standard features(243) expired. Contact Juniper partner or account team.`

All Cloud-Native Router features continue to function even after your license expires but will cease to function the next time the cRPD pod restarts. To prevent this from occurring, contact your Juniper Networks representative as soon as possible to receive a new license.

When you receive your new license, follow these steps to renew your license in the current cluster:

1. Follow ["Installing Your License" on page 323](#) to install your new license.
2. Apply your new license to the cluster.

```
kubectl apply -f secrets/jcnp-secrets.yaml
```

3. Restart the cRPD pod(s) to pick up the new license.

```
kubectl delete pod jcnp-xxx-crp-0 -n jcnp
```

When you delete a cRPD pod, a new one (with the new license) will be instantiated in its place. If you have more than one cRPD pod, remember to delete them all.

4. Verify that your license was installed properly.
  - a. Access the cRPD pod.

```
kubectl exec -it jcnp-xxx-crp-0 -n jcnp -- bash
```

- b. Enter CLI mode and show the license.

```
cli
```

```
show system license
```

The output should show that the containerized-rpd-standard license was installed.

If the output shows that the license was not installed, then double check your steps or call Juniper Networks for support.

# Allocate CPUs to the Cloud-Native Router Forwarding Plane

## SUMMARY

Learn how to allocate CPU cores using static CPU allocation or using the Kubernetes CPU Manager.

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Allocate CPUs Using the Kubernetes CPU Manager | 326](#)
- [Allocate CPUs Using Static CPU Allocation | 329](#)

The Cloud-Native Router installation Helm chart and the vRouter CRD provide you with a number of controls to allocate CPU cores to the Cloud-Native Router vRouter. You can specify the requested number of cores, the core limit, and the cores to be assigned, either through static CPU allocation or through the Kubernetes CPU Manager.

## Allocate CPUs Using the Kubernetes CPU Manager

Use this procedure to allocate CPU cores to vRouter DPDK pods using the Kubernetes CPU Manager. This is the recommended approach if your cluster is running the Kubernetes CPU Manager.

1. Specify the resource limits and requests for the `contrail-vrouter-kernel-init-dpdk` and the `contrail_vrouter_agent_dpdk` containers.
  - a. Locate the `helmchart/jcnr/charts/jcnr-vrouter/values.yaml` file in your installation directory.
  - b. Edit that file to specify the resource limits and requests for both the `contrail-vrouter-kernel-init-dpdk` and the `contrail_vrouter_agent_dpdk` containers.

```
resources:
  limits:
    cpu: <number_of_cpus>
    memory: <memory>
  requests:
    cpu: <number_of_cpus>
    memory: <memory>
```

To guarantee that each container gets what it's asking for, set the same `cpu` value in both the `limits` and `requests` sections, and set the same `memory` value in both the `limits` and `requests` sections for each container.

2. Configure the Helm chart to specify the number of guaranteed vRouter CPUs that you want for the vRouter pods.

In the main **values.yaml** file:

- a. Disable the static CPU allocation method of assigning CPU cores by commenting out the following lines:

```
#cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"
#dpdkCtrlThreadMask: "2,3"
#serviceCoreMask: "2,3"
```

- b. Configure the vRouter DPDK pods to use the guaranteed CPUs reserved by the Kubernetes CPU Manager.

For example, to reserve 5 CPU cores:

```
guaranteedVrouterCpus: 5
```

This value must be:

- greater or equal to the number of CPU cores configured for the `contrail-vrouter-kernel-init-dpdk` and the `contrail_vrouter_agent_dpdk` containers in **helmchart/charts/jcnr/jcnr-vrouter/values.yaml**, and
- smaller or equal to the number of CPU cores reserved by the Kubernetes CPU Manager.

The minimum recommended number is one more than the desired number of forwarding cores.

- c. Specify the number of CPU cores to use for vRouter DPDK service/control threads.

For example, to reserve 1 core for vRouter DPDK service/control threads:

```
numServiceCtrlThreadCPU: 1
```

This leaves the remaining cores (four, in this example) for forwarding.

3. Proceed with your Cloud-Native Router installation.

4. After Cloud-Native Router is installed, check to make sure the vRouter DPDK pods has a QoS Class of Guaranteed.

```
kubectl get pod -n contrail contrail-vrouter-masters-vrddpk-<xxx> -o yaml | grep -i qosclass
```

The output should look like this:

```
qosClass: Guaranteed
```

5. To find out which CPUs are allocated to the vRouter DPDK container:

```
kubectl exec -n contrail contrail-vrouter-masters-vrddpk-<xxx> -c contrail-vrouter-agent-dpdk -- cat /sys/fs/cgroup/cpuset/cpuset.cpus
```

The output should list the cores assigned to the container.

6. To view the CPU assignment from the Kubernetes CPU Manager:

- a. SSH into a node where Cloud-Native Router is running.

- b. Look at the Kubernetes CPU Manager state.

For example:

```
cat /var/lib/kubelet/cpu_manager_state | jq
{
  "policyName": "static",
  "defaultCpuSet": "0-1,7-11",
  "entries": {
    "915d338f-c013-4984-a53c-51db78476dbf": {
      "contrail-vrouter-agent-dpdk": "2-6",
      "contrail-vrouter-kernel-init-dpdk": "2"
    }
  },
  "checksum": 3199431349
}
```



**NOTE:** You'll need to install jq (dnf install -y jq) in order to see formatted output.

## Allocate CPUs Using Static CPU Allocation

Use this procedure to allocate CPU cores to vRouter DPDK pods using static CPU allocation. We recommend you use this method only when your cluster is not running the Kubernetes CPU Manager.

1. Specify the resource limits and requests for the `contrail-vrouter-kernel-init-dpdk` and the `contrail_vrouter_agent_dpdk` containers.
  - a. Locate the `helmchart/jcnr/charts/jcnr-vrouter/values.yaml` file in your installation directory.
  - b. Edit that file to specify the resource limits and requests for both the `contrail-vrouter-kernel-init-dpdk` and the `contrail_vrouter_agent_dpdk` containers.

```
resources:
  limits:
    cpu: <number_of_cpus>
    memory: <memory>
  requests:
    cpu: <number_of_cpus>
    memory: <memory>
```

To guarantee that each container gets what it's asking for, set the same `cpu` value in both the `limits` and `requests` sections, and set the same `memory` value in both the `limits` and `requests` sections for each container.

2. Configure the Helm chart to specify the cores that you want the vRouter DPDK to use.
  - a. Disable the use of the Kubernetes CPU Manager for vRouter core allocation by commenting out the following:

```
#guaranteedVrouterCpus: 5
#numServiceCtrlThreadCPU: 1
```

- b. Specify the CPU cores to use for static CPU allocation.

For example, to specify cores 2, 3, 22, and 23:

```
cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"
```

- c. Specify the CPU cores to use for vRouter DPDK service/control threads.

For example, to reserve cores 2 and 3 for vRouter DPDK service/control threads:

```
dpdkCtrlThreadMask: "2,3"  
serviceCoreMask: "2,3"
```

This example leaves cores 22 and 23 for forwarding.

3. Proceed with your Cloud-Native Router installation.



# 11

CHAPTER

## Troubleshoot

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Troubleshoot Deployment Issues | 332](#)
-

# Troubleshoot Deployment Issues

SUMMARY

This topic provides information about how to troubleshoot deployment issues using Kubernetes commands and how to view the cloud-native router configuration files.

IN THIS SECTION

- [Troubleshoot Deployment Issues | 332](#)

## Troubleshoot Deployment Issues

IN THIS SECTION

- [Verify Cloud-Native Router Controller Configuration | 334](#)
- [View Log Files | 335](#)
- [Uninstallation Issues | 336](#)

This topic provides information on some of the issues that might be seen during deployment of the cloud-native router components and provides a number of Kubernetes (K8s) and shell commands that you run on the host server to help determine the cause of deployment issues.

Table 40: Investigate Deployment Issues

Potential issue	What to check	Related Commands
Image not found	Check if the images are uploaded to the local docker using the command <code>docker images</code> . If not, then the registry configured in <code>values.yaml</code> should be accessible. Ensure image tags are correct.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● <code>kubectl -n jcnr describe pod &lt;crpd-pod-name&gt;</code></li></ul>

Table 40: Investigate Deployment Issues *(Continued)*

Potential issue	What to check	Related Commands
Initialization errors	Check if jcnr-secrets is loaded and has a valid license key	<pre>[root@jcnr-01]# kubectl get secrets -n jcnr NAME TYPE DATA    AGE crpd-token-zp8kc kubernetes.io/service-account- token   3      29d default-token-zn6p9 kubernetes.io/service-account- token   3      29d jcnr-secrets Opaque 2       29d</pre> <p>Confirm that root password and license key are present in /var/run/jcnr/juniper.conf</p>

Table 40: Investigate Deployment Issues (*Continued*)

Potential issue	What to check	Related Commands
cRPD Pod in CrashLoopBackOff state	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if startup/liveness probe is failing or vrouter pod not running</li> <li>• rpd-vrouter-agent gRPC connection not UP</li> <li>• Composed configuration is invalid or config template is invalid</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>kubectl get pods -A</code></li> </ul> <p><code>kubectl -n jcnr describe pod &lt;crpd-pod-name&gt;</code></p> <p><code>tail -f /var/log/jcnr/jcnr-cni.log</code></p> <p><code>tail -f /var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json</code></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <i>Access cRPD CLI</i> to enter the cRPD CLI and run the following command:</li> </ul> <p><code>show krt state channel vrouter</code></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>cat /var/run/jcnr/juniper.conf</code></li> </ul>
vRouter Pod in CrashLoopBackOff state	Check the contrail-k8s-deployer pod for errors	<code>kubectl logs contrail-k8s-deployer-&lt;pod-hash&gt; -n contrail-deploy</code>

## Verify Cloud-Native Router Controller Configuration

The cloud-native router deployment process creates a configuration file for the cloud-native router controller (cRPD) as a result of entries in the **values.yaml** file for L2 mode and custom configuration via node annotations in L3 mode. You can view this configuration file to see the details of the cRPD

configuration. To view the cRPD configuration, navigate to the `/var/run/jcnr` folder to access the configuration file details and view the contents of the configuration file.

```
[root@jcnr-01]# ls
cni  config  containers  envvars  juniper.conf  reboot-canary
[root@jcnr-01]# cat juniper.conf
```

The cRPD configuration may be customized using node annotations. The cRPD pod will stay in pending state if the applied configuration is invalid.

You can view the rendered custom configuration in the `/etc/crpd/` directory.

```
[root@jcnr-01]# cat /etc/crpd/juniper.conf.master
```

In an AWS EKS deployment you can review the rendered custom configuration by *accessing the cRPD CLI* and reviewing the contents of the `/config` directory.

## View Log Files

You can view the jcnr log files in the default `log_path` directory, `/var/log/jcnr/`. You can change the location of the log files by changing the value of the `log_path`: or `syslog_notifications`: keys in the `values.yaml` file prior to deployment.

Navigate to the following path and issue the `ls` command to list the log files for each of the cloud-native router components.

```
cd /var/log/jcnr/
```

```
[root@jcnr-01 jcnr]# ls
action.log          contrail-vrouter-dpdk-init.log  filter
l2cos.log           __policy_names_rpdn__
contrail-vrouter-agent.log  contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log      filter.log
license             mgd-api
__policy_names_rpdn__      cos                             jcnr-cni.log
messages            mosquito
vrouter-kernel-init.log    cscript.log                    jcnr_notifications.json
messages.0.gz          na-grpcd
```

## Uninstallation Issues

After the triggering of helm uninstall command, please wait for all Kubernetes resources to be fully deleted before attempting a re-installation. Premature re-installation can lead to installation stalls and may require manual steps for recovery. The recovery steps are provided below:

```
helm uninstall jcnr -no-hooks  
kubectl delete <ds/name>  
kubectl delete <job/jobname>  
kubectl delete ns jcnrops
```

# 12

CHAPTER

## Appendix

---

### IN THIS CHAPTER

- [Kubernetes Overview | 338](#)
  - [Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages | 339](#)
  - [Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart | 340](#)
  - [Configure Repository Credentials | 349](#)
  - [Deploy Prepackaged Images | 350](#)
  - [CloudFormation Template for EKS Cluster | 351](#)
  - [Juniper Technology Previews \(Tech Previews\) | 363](#)
-

# Kubernetes Overview

## IN THIS SECTION

- [Kubernetes Overview](#) | 338

## Kubernetes Overview



**NOTE:** Juniper Networks refers to primary nodes and backup nodes. Kubernetes refers to master nodes and worker nodes. References in this guide to primary and backup correlate with master and worker in the Kubernetes world.

Kubernetes is an orchestration platform for running containerized applications in a clustered computing environment. It provides automatic deployment, scaling, networking, and management of containerized applications.

A Kubernetes pod consists of one or more containers, with each pod representing an instance of the application. A pod is the smallest unit that Kubernetes can manage. All containers in the pod share the same network name space.

We rely on Kubernetes to orchestrate the infrastructure that the cloud-native router needs to operate. However, we do not supply Kubernetes installation or management instructions in this documentation. See <https://kubernetes.io> for Kubernetes documentation. Currently, Juniper Cloud-Native Router requires that the Kubernetes cluster be a standalone cluster, meaning that the Kubernetes primary and backup functions both run on a single node.

The major components of a Kubernetes cluster are:

- **Nodes**

Kubernetes uses two types of nodes: a primary (control) node and a compute (worker) node. A Kubernetes cluster usually consists of one or more master nodes (in active/standby mode) and one or more worker nodes. You create a node on a physical computer or a virtual machine (VM).

- **Pods**

Pods live in nodes and provide a space for containerized applications to run. A Kubernetes pod consists of one or more containers, with each pod representing an instance of the application(s). A



pod is the smallest unit that Kubernetes can manage. All containers in a pod share the same network namespace.

- **Namespaces**

In Kubernetes, pods operate within a namespace to isolate groups of resources within a cluster. All Kubernetes clusters have a *kube-system* namespace, which is for objects created by the Kubernetes system. Kubernetes also has a *default* namespace, which holds all objects that don't provide their own namespace. The last two preconfigured Kubernetes namespaces are *kube-public* and *kube-node-lease*. The **kube-public** namespace is used to allow authenticated and unauthenticated users to read some aspects of the cluster. Node leases allow the **kubelet** to send heartbeats so that the control plane can detect node failure.

- **Kubelet**

The kubelet is the primary node agent that runs on each node. In the case of Juniper Cloud-Native Router, only a single kubelet runs on the cluster since we do not support multinode deployments.

- **Containers**

A container is a single package that consists of an entire runtime environment including the application and its:

- Configuration files
- Dependencies
- Libraries
- Other binaries

Software that runs in containers can, for the most part, ignore the differences in the those binaries, libraries, and configurations that may exist between the container environment and the environment that hosts the container. Common container types are docker, containerd, and Container Runtime Interface using Open Container Initiative compatible runtimes (CRI-O).

## Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages | 340](#)

## Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages

Table 41 on page 340 shows the software packages available from the Juniper Networks software download [site](#):

**Table 41: Cloud-Native Router Software Download Packages**

Package	Description
Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_<release>.tar.gz	This contains the Helm chart for installing Cloud-Native Router on all deployments.
Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_CSRX_<release>.tar.gz	This contains the combined Helm chart for installing Cloud-Native Router and cSRX on all deployments.
junos_csr_x_<release>.tar.gz	This contains the Helm chart for installing cSRX on an existing Cloud-Native Router installation on all deployments.
Juniper_Cloud_Native_Router_Service_Module_<release>.tar.gz	This contains the Helm chart for installing the Cloud-Native Router VPC Gateway on an Amazon EKS deployment.



**NOTE:** By default, the provided Helm charts download container images from the Juniper Networks [enterprise-hub.juniper.net](https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net) repository. Be sure to whitelist the <https://enterprise-hub.juniper.net> URL if you intend to use this default repository.

## Cloud-Native Router Default Helm Chart

### IN THIS SECTION

- [Default Helm Chart](#) | 341

## Default Helm Chart

This is the Cloud-Native Router release 24.2 default Helm chart **values.yaml** from the Juniper Networks Software Download [site](#).



**NOTE:** This is not a working sample. Customize it for your deployment.

```
#####
#                               Common Configuration (global vars)                               #
#####
global:

  registry: enterprise-hub.juniper.net/
  # uncomment below if all images are available in the same path; it will
  # take precedence over "repository" paths under "common" section below
  #repository: path/to/allimages/
  repository: jcnr-container-prod/
  # uncomment below if you are using a private registry that needs authentication
  # registryCredentials - Base64 representation of your Docker registry credentials
  # secretName - Name of the Secret object that will be created
  #imagePullSecret:
    #registryCredentials: <base64-encoded-credential>
    #secretName: regcred

  common:
    vrouter:
      repository: jcnr-container-prod/
      tag: 24.2.0.354
    crpd:
      repository: jcnr-container-prod/
      tag: 24.2R1.14
    jcnrcni:
      repository: jcnr-container-prod/
      tag: 24.2-20240510-d06afc1
    telemetryExporter:
      repository: jcnr-container-prod/
      tag: 24.2.0.354
    tools:
      repository:
      tag: 24.2.0.354
    jcnrinit:
```

```

    repository: jcnr-container-prod/
    tag: 24.2.0.354

# Number of replicas for cRPD; this option must be used for multinode clusters
# JCNr will take 1 as default if replicas is not specified
#replicas: "3"

#noLocalSwitching: [700]
# Set AWS IAM Role for EKS PAYG deployments
#iamrole: arn:aws:iam::298183613488:role/jcnr-payg-metering-role

# fabricInterface: provide a list of interfaces to be bound to dpdk
# You can also provide subnets instead of interface names. Interfaces name take
precedence over
# Subnet/Gateway combination if both specified (although there is no reason to
specify both)
# Subnet/Gateway combination comes handy when the interface names vary in a multi-
node cluster
fabricInterface:
#####
# L2 only
#- eth1:
#   ddp: "auto"           # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#   interface_mode: trunk
#   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]
#   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1
#   native-vlan-id: 100
#   no-local-switching: true
#- eth2:
#   ddp: "auto"           # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#   interface_mode: trunk
#   vlan-id-list: [700]
#   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1
#   native-vlan-id: 100
#   no-local-switching: true
#- bond0:
#   ddp: "auto" # auto/on/off # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off

```

```

#   interface_mode: trunk
#   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]
#   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1
#   #native-vlan-id: 100
#   #no-local-switching: true

#####

# L3  only
#- eth1:
#   ddp: "off"                # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#- eth2:
#   ddp: "off"                # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#####

# L2L3
#- eth1:
#   ddp: "auto"               # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#- eth2:
#   ddp: "auto"               # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#   interface_mode: trunk
#   vlan-id-list: [100, 200, 300, 700-705]
#   storm-control-profile: rate_limit_pf1
#   native-vlan-id: 100
#   no-local-switching: true
#####

# Provide subnets instead of interface names
# Interfaces will be auto-detected in each subnet
# Only one of the interfaces or subnet range must
# be configured. This form of input is particularly
# helpful when the interface names vary in a multi-node
# K8s cluster
#- subnet: 10.40.1.0/24
#   gateway: 10.40.1.1
#   ddp: "off"                # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off
#- subnet: 192.168.1.0/24

```

```

# gateway: 192.168.1.1
# ddp: "off"                # ddp parameter is optional; options include auto
or on or off; default: off

#####
# fabricWorkloadInterface is applicable only for Pure L2 deployments
#
#fabricWorkloadInterface:
#- enp59s0f1v0:
#   interface_mode: access
#   vlan-id-list: [700]
#- enp59s0f1v1:
#   interface_mode: trunk
#   vlan-id-list: [800, 900]
#####

# defines the log severity. Possible options: DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERR
log_level: "INFO"

# "log_path": this directory will contain various jcnr related descriptive logs
# such as contrail-vrouter-agent.log, contrail-vrouter-dpdk.log etc.
log_path: "/var/log/jcnr/"
# "syslog_notifications": absolute path to the file that will contain syslog-ng
# generated notifications in json format
syslog_notifications: "/var/log/jcnr/jcnr_notifications.json"

# core pattern to denote how the core file will be generated
# if left empty, JCNr pods will not overwrite the default pattern
#corePattern: "core.%e.%h.%t"

# path for the core file; vrouter considers /var/crash as default value
#coreFilePath: /var/crash

# nodeAffinity: Can be used to inject nodeAffinity for vRouter, cRPD and syslog-ng
pods
# You may label the nodes where we wish to deploy JCNr and inject affinity
accordingly
#nodeAffinity:
#- key: node-role.kubernetes.io/worker
#   operator: Exists
#- key: node-role.kubernetes.io/master

```

```

# operator: DoesNotExist
#- key: kubernetes.io/hostname
# operator: In
# values:
#   - example-host-1

# cni_bin_dir: Path where the CNI binary will be put; default: /opt/cni/bin
# this may be overridden in distributions other than vanilla K8s
# e.g. OpenShift - you may use /var/lib/cni/bin or /etc/kubernetes/cni/net.d
#cni_bin_dir: /var/lib/cni/bin

# grpcTelemetryPort: use this parameter to override cRPD telemetry gRPC server
default port of 50053
#grpcTelemetryPort: 50053

# grpcVrouterPort: use this parameter to override vRouter gRPC server default port
of 50052
#grpcVrouterPort: 50060

# vRouterDeployerPort: use this parameter to override vRouter deployer port default
port of 8081
#vRouterDeployerPort: 8082

jcnr-vrouter:
# do not configure cpu_core_mask if you wish to use Kubernetes CPU manager static
policy (pod with Guaranteed QoS) for vRouter DPDK
# cpu_core_mask is the vRouter forward core mask i.e. if specified, vRouter will be
run using the mentioned cores
cpu_core_mask: "2,3,22,23"

# configure guaranteedVrouterCpus if you wish to use CPU manager static policy (pod
with Guaranteed QoS) for vRouter DPDK
#guaranteedVrouterCpus: 4

# configurable parameter for dpdk control threads
#dpdkCtrlThreadMask: "2,3"

# configurable parameter for service core mask
#serviceCoreMask: "2,3"

```

```

# no of cpus to be assigned to service and control threads if serviceCoreMask,
dpdkCtrlThreadMask and cpuCoreMask are not provided
#numServiceCtrlThreadCPU: 1

# restoreInterfaces: setting this to true will restore the interfaces
# back to their original state in case vrouter pod crashes or restarts
restoreInterfaces: false

# Enable bond interface configurations L2 only or L2 L3 deployment

#bondInterfaceConfigs:
# - name: "bond0"
#   mode: 1           # ACTIVE_BACKUP MODE
#   slaveInterfaces:
#     - "enp59s0f0v0"
#     - "enp59s0f0v1"
#   primaryInterface: "enp59s0f0v0"
#   slaveNetworkDetails:           # This section only applies, when network
attachment definition is used as the input
#     - name: srif0net0
#       namespace: default

# MTU for all physical interfaces( all VF's and PF's)
mtu: "9000"

# rate limit profiles for bum traffic on fabric interfaces in bytes per second
stormControlProfiles:
  rate_limit_pf1:
    bandwidth:
      level: 0
  #rate_limit_pf2:
  #   bandwidth:
  #     level: 0

dpdkCommandAdditionalArgs: "--yield_option 0"

# enable monitoring thread example:
# - logs appear every 100 seconds
# - log nl_counter & profile_histogram
# loggingMask explanation:
# 0b001 = nl_counter

```



```

# 0b010 = lcore_timestamp
# 0b100 = profile_histogram
# dpdk_monitoring_thread_config:
# loggingMask: 5
# loggingInterval: 100

# Set ddp to enable Dynamic Device Personalization (DDP)
# Provides datapath optimization at NIC for traffic like GTPU, SCTP etc.
# Options include auto or on or off; default: off
ddp: "auto"

# Set true/false to Enable or Disable QOS, note: QOS is not supported on X710 NIC.
qosEnable: false

# uio driver will be vfio-pci or uio_pci_generic
vrouter_dpdk_uio_driver: "vfio-pci"

# agentModeType will be dpdk or xdp. set agentModeType dpdk will bringup dpdk
datapath. set agentModeType to xdp to use ebpf.
agentModeType: dpdk

# fabricRpfCheckDisable: Set this flag to false to enable the RPF check on all the
fabric interfaces of the JNCR, by default RPF check is disabled
#fabricRpfCheckDisable: false

#telemetry:
# disable: false
# metricsPort: 8072
# logLevel: info          #Possible options: warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or
verbose
# gnmi:
# enable: true
# port: 8076
#vrouter:
# telemetry:
# metricsPort: 8070
# logLevel: info          #Possible options: warn, warning, info, debug, trace, or
verbose
# gnmi:
# enable: true
# port: 8075

```

```

    # persistConfig: set this flag to true if you wish jcnr-operator generated pod
configuration to persist even after uninstallation
    # use this option only in case of l2 mode
    # default value is false if not specied
    # to enable persist config
    #persistConfig: true

##### jcnr-operator/windriver section #####
# Interface bound type (0 - unbound interface, 1 - sriov pre-bound interface)
# For WRCP deployment with pre-bound interface please set the field
(interfaceBoundType: 1)
#interfaceBoundType: 1

# NetworkDetails - list of network attachment definition
#networkDetails:
#   - ddp: "off"           # ddp parameter is optional; options include on or off;
default: off
#   name: srif0net0       # network attachment definition name
#   namespace: default    # namespace name where the network attachment definition
is created
#   - ddp: "on"
#   name: srif1net1
#   namespace: default

# NetworkDeviceResources
#networkResources:
#   limits:
#     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0: "1"
#     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet1: "1"
#   requests:
#     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet0: "1"
#     intel.com/pci_sriov_net_datanet1: "1"
#

contrail-tools:
#set it to true to install contrail-tools
install: false

```

# Configure Repository Credentials

## SUMMARY

Read this topic to understand how to configure the enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository credentials for Cloud-Native Router installation.

Use this procedure to configure your repository login credentials in your Cloud-Native Router Helm chart.

The Cloud-Native Router Helm chart uses your enterprise-hub.juniper.net credentials to pull images from the enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository.

The Cloud-Native Router Helm chart expects your credentials to be in a specific format. One way of ensuring your credentials are in the proper format is to use docker (or podman).

1. Install docker if you don't already have docker installed.
2. Log in to the Juniper Networks enterprise-hub.juniper.net repository.

```
docker login enterprise-hub.juniper.net
```

Enter your enterprise-hub.juniper.net username and password (or personal access token) when prompted. Once you've logged in, your credentials are automatically stored in a default location that depends on your specific docker installation (for example, `~/.docker/config.json`, `/run/user/xxx/containers/auth.json` for podman, `~/snap/docker/xxx/.docker/config.json` for snap, and so on.)

3. Encode your credentials in base64 and store the resulting string.

```
ENCODED_CREDS=$(base64 -w 0 config.json)
```

Take a look at the encoded credentials.

```
echo $ENCODED_CREDS
```

4. Navigate to the Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release-number>/helmchart/jcnr directory. Replace the credentials placeholder in **values.yaml** with the encoded credentials.

The **values.yaml** file has a `<base64-encoded-credential>` credentials placeholder. Simply replace the placeholder with the encoded credentials.

```
sed -i s/'<base64-encoded-credential>'/${ENCODED_CREDS}/ values.yaml
```

Double check by searching for the encoded credentials in **values.yaml**.

```
grep ${ENCODED_CREDS} values.yaml
```

You should see the encoded credentials.

## Deploy Prepackaged Images

Use this procedure to import Cloud-Native Router images to the container runtime from the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package .

Your cluster can pull Cloud-Native Router images from the `enterprise-hub.juniper.net` repository or your cluster can use the Cloud-Native Router images that are included in the downloaded Cloud-Native Router software package.

This latter option is useful if your cluster doesn't have access to the Internet or if you want to set up your own repository.

Setting up your own repository is beyond the scope of this document, but your cluster can still use the included images if you manually import them to the container runtime on each cluster node running JCNR. Simply use the respective container runtime commands. We show you how to do this in the procedure below.

1. Locate the images tarball in the **Juniper\_Cloud\_Native\_Router\_<release>/images** directory.

The images tarball is in a gzipped file (**jcnr-images.tar.gz**).

2. Copy the gzipped images tarball to every node where you're installing JCNR.
3. SSH to one of the nodes and go to the directory where you copied the gzipped images tarball.

4. Gunzip the gzipped images tarball that you just copied over.

```
gunzip jcnr-images.tar.gz
```

```
ls
jcnr-images.tar
```

5. Import the images to the container runtime.

- containerd: `ctr -n k8s.io images import jcnr-images.tar`
- docker: `docker load -i jcnr-images.tar`

6. Check that the images have been imported.

- containerd: `ctr -n k8s.io images ls`
- docker: `docker images`

7. Repeat steps 3 to 6 on each node where you're installing JCNR.

When you install Cloud-Native Router later on, the cluster first searches locally for the required images before reaching out to `enterprise-hub.juniper.net`. Since you manually imported the images locally on each node, the cluster finds the images locally and does not need to download them from an external source.

## CloudFormation Template for EKS Cluster

You can use the CloudFormation template below to bring up an Amazon EKS cluster. This template creates a cluster that meets all the system requirements in ["Minimum Host System Requirements for EKS" on page 130](#). Use it to quickly get a cluster up and running.

This template assumes you have a VPC and you have subnets associated with at least two availability zones (AZs).

```
---
AWSTemplateFormatVersion: '2010-09-09'
Description: 'Amazon EKS Cluster with Node Group'

Metadata:
  AWS::CloudFormation::Interface:
    ParameterGroups:
      -
```

```

Label:
  default: "EKS Configuration"
Parameters:
  - ClusterName
  - ClusterVersion
  - NodeImageIdSSMParam
  - VpcId
  - SubnetIds
  - ExistingClusterSecurityGroups

```

```
-
```

```

Label:
  default: "NodeGroup Configuration"
Parameters:
  - NodeGroupName
  - NodeInstanceType
  - NodeImageId
  - KeyName
  - ASGAutoAssignPublicIp
  - NodeAutoScalingGroupMinSize
  - NodeAutoScalingGroupDesiredSize
  - NodeAutoScalingGroupMaxSize
  - NodeVolumeSize
  - HugePageSize
  - ExistingNodeSecurityGroups
  - ExtraNodeSecurityGroups
  - ExtraNodeLabels

```

Parameters:

ClusterName:

Description: "Provide EKS cluster name for JCNr deployment. Ex: jcnr-payg-cloud-1"

Type: String

ClusterVersion:

Description: Cluster Version

Type: String

Default: "1.28"

AllowedValues:

- "1.24"
- "1.25"
- "1.26"
- "1.27"

- "1.28"
- "latest"

#### VpcId:

Description: "Provide VPC for JCNR EKS cluster"

Type: AWS::EC2::VPC::Id

#### SubnetIds:

Description: Select minimum 2 subnets from each AvailabilityZones in above VPC

Type: List<AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id>

ConstraintDescription: Must be a list of at least two existing subnets associated with at least two different availability zones. They should be residing in the selected Virtual Private Cloud

#### KeyName:

Description: Key Pair to access Worker Nodes via SSH

Type: AWS::EC2::KeyPair::KeyName

#### NodeImageId:

Type: String

Default: ""

Description: OPTIONAL - Only Specify AMI id for custom AMI to overwrite NodeImageIdSSMParam

#### NodeImageIdSSMParam:

Type: "AWS::SSM::Parameter::Value<AWS::EC2::Image::Id>"

Default: /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/1.28/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id

Description: "Match ClusterVersion in default value Ex: If ClusterVersion is 1.27 , replace 1.28 with 1.27"

AllowedValues:

- /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/1.24/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id
- /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/1.25/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id
- /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/1.26/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id
- /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/1.27/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id
- /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/1.28/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id
- /aws/service/eks/optimized-ami/latest/amazon-linux-2/recommended/image\_id

ConstraintDescription: Must matches with ClusterVersion parameter

#### NodeInstanceType:

Description: Worker Node Instance Type

Type: String

Default: m5.8xlarge

ConstraintDescription: Must be a valid EC2 instance type

**NodeVolumeSize:**

Type: Number

Description: Worker Node volume size

Default: 30

**NodeAutoScalingGroupMinSize:**

Type: Number

Description: Minimum size of Node Group ASG.

Default: 1

**NodeAutoScalingGroupDesiredSize:**

Type: Number

Description: Desired size of Node Group ASG.

Default: 2

**NodeAutoScalingGroupMaxSize:**

Type: Number

Description: Maximum size of Node Group ASG.

Default: 2

**ASGAutoAssignPublicIp:**

Type: String

Description: "auto assign public IP address for ASG instances"

AllowedValues:

- "yes"
- "no"

Default: "no"

**ExistingClusterSecurityGroups:**

Type: String

Description: OPTIONAL - attach existing security group ID(s) for your nodegroup

Default: ""

**ExtraNodeSecurityGroups:**

Type: String

Description: OPTIONAL - attach extra existing security group ID(s) for your nodegroup

Default: ""

**ExistingNodeSecurityGroups:**

Type: String

Description: OPTIONAL - attach extra existing security group ID(s) for your nodegroup

Default: ""



```

ExtraNodeLabels:
  Description: Extra Node Labels(seperated by comma)
  Type: String
  Default: "jcnrcluster=cloud"

NodeGroupName:
  Description: "Provide Worker Node group name. Ex: jcnr-nodegroup-1"
  Type: String

HugePageSize:
  Type: Number
  Description: Huge Page size, minimum is 8GB
  Default: 8

Conditions:
  CreateLatestVersionCluster: !Equals [ !Ref ClusterVersion, latest ]
  CreateCustomVersionCluster: !Not [!Equals [!Ref ClusterVersion, latest]]
  HasNodeImageId: !Not [ !Equals [ !Ref NodeImageId, "" ] ]
  IsASGAutoAssignPublicIp: !Equals [ !Ref ASGAutoAssignPublicIp , "yes" ]
  AddExistingSG: !Not [ !Equals [ !Ref ExistingClusterSecurityGroups, "" ] ]
  CreateNewNodeSG: !Equals [ !Ref ExistingNodeSecurityGroups, "" ]
  AttachExistingNodeSG: !Not [ !Equals [ !Ref ExistingNodeSecurityGroups, "" ] ]
  AttachExtraNodeSG: !Not [ !Equals [ !Ref ExtraNodeSecurityGroups, "" ] ]

Rules:
  SubnetsInVPC:
    Assertions:
      - Assert:
          Fn::EachMemberIn:
            - Fn::ValueOfAll:
                - AWS::EC2::Subnet::Id
                - VpcId
            - Fn::RefAll: AWS::EC2::VPC::Id
          AssertDescription: All subnets must in the VPC

#
# Control Plane
#

Resources:
  EKSCluster:
    Type: "AWS::EKS::Cluster"
    Properties:

```

```

Name: !Ref ClusterName
ResourcesVpcConfig:
  SecurityGroupIds:
    !If
      - AddExistingSG
      - !Split [",", !Sub "${ControlPlaneSecurityGroup},${ExistingClusterSecurityGroups}"]
      -
      - !Ref ControlPlaneSecurityGroup
  SubnetIds: !Ref SubnetIds
RoleArn: !GetAtt EksServiceRole.Arn
AccessConfig:
  AuthenticationMode: "API_AND_CONFIG_MAP"
Version:
  Fn::If:
    - CreateCustomVersionCluster
    - !Ref ClusterVersion
    - 1.28

```

#### EksServiceRole:

```

Type: AWS::IAM::Role
Properties:
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
    Version: "2012-10-17"
    Statement:
      - Effect: "Allow"
        Principal:
          Service: "eks.amazonaws.com"
        Action: "sts:AssumeRole"
  Path: "/"
  ManagedPolicyArns:
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSClusterPolicy
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSServicePolicy
  RoleName: !Sub "EksSvcRole-${ClusterName}"

```

#### ControlPlaneSecurityGroup:

```

Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
Properties:
  GroupDescription: Cluster communication with worker nodes
  VpcId: !Ref VpcId
  Tags:
    - Key: Name
      Value: !Sub "${ClusterName}-ControlPlaneSecurityGroup"

```

```

ControlPlaneIngressFromWorkerNodesHttps:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow incoming HTTPS traffic (TCP/443) from worker nodes (for API server)
    GroupId: !Ref ControlPlaneSecurityGroup
    SourceSecurityGroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    IpProtocol: tcp
    ToPort: 443
    FromPort: 443

ControlPlaneEgressToWorkerNodesKubelet:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow outgoing kubelet traffic (TCP/10250) to worker nodes
    GroupId: !Ref ControlPlaneSecurityGroup
    DestinationSecurityGroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    IpProtocol: tcp
    FromPort: 10250
    ToPort: 10250

ControlPlaneEgressToWorkerNodesHttps:
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupEgress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow outgoing HTTPS traffic (TCP/442) to worker nodes (for pods running
extension API servers)
    GroupId: !Ref ControlPlaneSecurityGroup
    DestinationSecurityGroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    IpProtocol: tcp
    FromPort: 443
    ToPort: 443

#
# Worker Nodes
#

NodeSecurityGroup:
  Condition: CreateNewNodeSG
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
  Properties:
    GroupDescription: Security group for all nodes in the cluster
    VpcId:
      !Ref VpcId
    Tags:

```

```

- Key: !Sub "kubernetes.io/cluster/${ClusterName}"
  Value: "owned"
- Key: Name
  Value: !Sub "${ClusterName}-cluster/NodeSecurityGroup"

NodeSecurityGroupIngress:
  Condition: CreateNewNodeSG
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow node to communicate with each other
    GroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    SourceSecurityGroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    IpProtocol: '-1'

NodeSecurityGroupFromControlPlaneIngress:
  Condition: CreateNewNodeSG
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow worker Kubelets and pods to receive communication from the cluster
control plane
    GroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    SourceSecurityGroupId: !Ref ControlPlaneSecurityGroup
    IpProtocol: tcp
    FromPort: 10250
    ToPort: 10250

NodeSecurityGroupFromControlPlaneOn443Ingress:
  Condition: CreateNewNodeSG
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow pods running extension API servers on port 443 to receive communication
from cluster control plane
    GroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    SourceSecurityGroupId: !Ref ControlPlaneSecurityGroup
    IpProtocol: tcp
    FromPort: 443
    ToPort: 443

NodeSecurityGroupFromSSHIngress:
  Condition: CreateNewNodeSG
  Type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroupIngress
  Properties:
    Description: Allow ssh to worker nodes

```

```

GroupId: !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
IpProtocol: tcp
FromPort: 22
ToPort: 22
CidrIp: 0.0.0.0/0

```

#### NodeInstanceRole:

```

DependsOn: EKSCluster
Type: AWS::IAM::Role
Properties:
  AssumeRolePolicyDocument:
    Version: "2012-10-17"
    Statement:
      - Effect: "Allow"
        Principal:
          Service: "ec2.amazonaws.com"
        Action: "sts:AssumeRole"
  Path: "/"
  ManagedPolicyArns:
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKSWorkerNodePolicy
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEKS_CNI_Policy
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEC2ContainerRegistryReadOnly
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/AmazonEBSCSIDriverPolicy
    - arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSSMManagedInstanceCore

```

#### TG:

```

DependsOn: EKSCluster
Type: "AWS::ElasticLoadBalancingV2::TargetGroup"
Properties:
  HealthCheckIntervalSeconds: 15
  HealthCheckPath: /
  # HealthCheckPort: String
  HealthCheckProtocol: HTTP
  HealthCheckTimeoutSeconds: 5
  HealthyThresholdCount: 2
  # Matcher: Matcher
  Name: !Sub "${ClusterName}"
  Port: 31742
  Protocol: HTTP
  TargetType: instance
  UnhealthyThresholdCount: 2
  VpcId: !Ref VpcId

```

```

NodeGroup:
  DependsOn: EKSCluster
  Type: "AWS::EKS::Nodegroup"
  Properties:
    UpdateConfig:
      MaxUnavailable: 1
    ScalingConfig:
      MinSize: !Ref NodeAutoScalingGroupMinSize
      DesiredSize: !Ref NodeAutoScalingGroupDesiredSize
      MaxSize: !Ref NodeAutoScalingGroupMaxSize
    Labels: {}
    Taints: []
    CapacityType: "ON_DEMAND"
    NodegroupName: !Ref NodeGroupName
    NodeRole: !GetAtt NodeInstanceRole.Arn
    Subnets: !Ref SubnetIds
    AmiType: "CUSTOM"
    LaunchTemplate:
      Version: !GetAtt MyLaunchTemplate.LatestVersionNumber
      Id: !Ref MyLaunchTemplate
    ClusterName: !Ref ClusterName
    InstanceTypes: []

CSIDriverAddon:
  DependsOn: EKSCluster
  Type: "AWS::EKS::Addon"
  Properties:
    AddonName: "aws-ebs-csi-driver"
    AddonVersion: "v1.28.0-eksbuild.1"
    ClusterName: !Ref ClusterName

VPCCNIAddon:
  DependsOn: EKSCluster
  Type: "AWS::EKS::Addon"
  Properties:
    AddonName: "vpc-cni"
    AddonVersion: "v1.15.1-eksbuild.1"
    ClusterName: !Ref ClusterName

#
# Launch Template
#
MyLaunchTemplate:

```

```

Type: AWS::EC2::LaunchTemplate
Properties:
  LaunchTemplateName: !Sub "eksLaunchTemplate-${AWS::StackName}"
  LaunchTemplateData:
    # SecurityGroupIds:
    #   - !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
    TagSpecifications:
      -
        ResourceType: instance
        Tags:
          - Key: ltname
            Value: !Sub "eksLaunchTemplate-${AWS::StackName}"
          - Key: "eks:cluster-name"
            Value: !Sub "${ClusterName}"
          - Key: !Sub "kubernetes.io/cluster/${ClusterName}"
            Value: "owned"
  UserData:
    Fn::Base64:
      !Sub |
      #!/bin/bash
      echo '#!/bin/bash
      modprobe vfio-pci
      modprobe vfio_iommu_type1
      modprobe allow_unsafe_interrupts=1
      modprobe 8021q
      echo Y > /sys/module/vfio/parameters/enable_unsafe_noiommu_mode
      echo Y > /sys/module/vfio_iommu_type1/parameters/allow_unsafe_interrupts
      cd /sys/module/vfio/parameters/
      echo Y > enable_unsafe_noiommu_mode
      exit 0' > /usr/local/bin/jcncr_startup
      chmod +x /usr/local/bin/jcncr_startup

      echo '[Unit]
      Description=/usr/local/bin/jcncr_startup Compatibility
      ConditionPathExists=/usr/local/bin/jcncr_startup

      [Service]
      Type=forking
      ExecStart=/usr/local/bin/jcncr_startup start
      TimeoutSec=0
      StandardOutput=tty
      RemainAfterExit=yes
      SysVStartPriority=99

```

```

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target' > /etc/systemd/system/jcni-startup.service
sudo systemctl enable jcni-startup
sudo systemctl start jcni-startup

if [ ! -f /var/jcni_startup_flag ]; then
    sudo sed -i 's/\(GRUB_CMDLINE_LINUX_DEFAULT=".*\)"/\1 default_hugepagesz=1G
hugepagesz=1G hugepages=${HugePageSize} intel_iommu=on iommu=pt"/' /etc/default/grub
    grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg
    set -o xtrace
    /etc/eks/bootstrap.sh ${ClusterName}
    /opt/aws/bin/cfn-signal \
        --exit-code $? \
        --stack ${AWS::StackName} \
        --resource NodeGroup \
        --region ${AWS::Region}
    touch /var/jcni_startup_flag
    sleep 2m
    reboot
fi
KeyName: !Ref KeyName
NetworkInterfaces:
  - DeviceIndex: 0
    AssociatePublicIpAddress:
      !If
        - IsASGAutoAssignPublicIp
        - 'true'
        - 'false'
    Groups:
      !If
        - CreateNewNodeSG
        - !If
          - AttachExtraNodeSG
          - !Split [",", !Sub "${NodeSecurityGroup},${ExtraNodeSecurityGroups}"]
          -
            - !Ref NodeSecurityGroup
          - !Split [",", !Ref ExistingNodeSecurityGroups ]
ImageId:
  !If
    - HasNodeImageId
    - !Ref NodeImageId
    - !Ref NodeImageIdSSMParam

```



```

InstanceType: !Ref NodeInstanceType
BlockDeviceMappings:
  - DeviceName: /dev/xvda
    Ebs:
      VolumeSize: !Ref NodeVolumeSize
      VolumeType: gp2
      DeleteOnTermination: true

```

## Juniper Technology Previews (Tech Previews)

Tech Previews enable you to test functionality and provide feedback during the development process of innovations that are not final production features. The goal of a Tech Preview is for the feature to gain wider exposure and potential full support in a future release. Customers are encouraged to provide feedback and functionality suggestions for a Technology Preview feature before it becomes fully supported.

Tech Previews may not be functionally complete, may have functional alterations in future releases, or may get dropped under changing markets or unexpected conditions, at Juniper's sole discretion. Juniper recommends that you use Tech Preview features in non-production environments only.

Juniper considers feedback to add and improve future iterations of the general availability of the innovations. Your feedback does not assert any intellectual property claim, and Juniper may implement your feedback without violating your or any other party's rights.

These features are "as is" and voluntary use. Juniper Support will attempt to resolve any issues that customers experience when using these features and create bug reports on behalf of support cases. However, Juniper may not provide comprehensive support services to Tech Preview features. Certain features may have reduced or modified security, accessibility, availability, and reliability standards relative to General Availability software. Tech Preview features are not eligible for P1/P2 JTAC cases, and should not be subject to existing SLAs or service agreements.

For additional details, please contact [Juniper Support](#) or your local account team.